

iceWorkflow Designer User Manual Server Version 14.x Copyright © 2024 Computer Talk Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical or otherwise, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without the prior permission in writing from Computer Talk Technology, Inc.

ComputerTalk Trademarks

ice, iceAdministrator, iceAlert, iceBar, iceBar for web, iceBar for Teams©, iceCampaign, iceChat, iceJournal, iceManager, iceMobile Connect, iceMonitor, icePay, iceReporting, iceSurvey, iceWorkflow Designer are trademarks of ComputerTalk Technology, Inc.

Microsoft, Excel, and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Adobe, Acrobat, and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

All other company and product names used herein may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their companies.

Microsoft product screen shot(s) reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

Part Number: UM_WF_14.x_20250402

iceAdministrator Version 14.x

Table of Contents

| TABLE OF CONTENTS | |
|--|----|
| TABLE OF CONTENTS | |
| WELCOME TO ICEWORKFLOW DESIGNER | xı |
| CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION TO WORKFLOW | 1 |
| Navigating to a Workflow Page | 2 |
| Searching for an Action | 6 |
| VIEWING AN ACTION | 8 |
| Viewing Actions on the Workflow Page | 8 |
| Viewing the Properties of an Action | 11 |
| VIEWING A LINK | 13 |
| Understanding Workflow | 16 |
| Workflow for Voice Calls | 16 |
| Workflow for Email Messages | 19 |
| Workflow for IM Messages | 21 |
| Adding a Workflow Graph and Page | 23 |
| CONFIGURING THE WORKFLOW ACTION TOOLBAR | 25 |
| PLACING ACTIONS ON THE WORKFLOW PAGE | 28 |
| RIGHT-CLICKING ON ACTIONS | 31 |
| FORMING LINKS BETWEEN ACTIONS AND WORKFLOW PAGES | 34 |
| Forming Links between Actions | 34 |
| Hiding Incoming Links | 38 |
| Using Link Router to Link Actions | 40 |

| | Forming Links between Pages | 41 |
|---|--|----|
| | LOGGING ACTIVITY FOR AN ACTION | 44 |
| | DEFINING THE STARTING POINT | 45 |
| | MOVING ACTIONS ON A WORKFLOW PAGE | 48 |
| | ALIGNING ACTIONS ON A WORKFLOW PAGE | 49 |
| | COPY/CUT AND PASTE ACTIONS | 51 |
| | MOVING LINKS | 53 |
| | ADDING AN ACTION TO WORKFLOW | 55 |
| | DELETING ACTIONS | 58 |
| | DELETING A WORKFLOW PAGE | 60 |
| | DELETING A WORKFLOW GRAPH | 61 |
| | EMPTYING THE WORKFLOW FOLDER | 62 |
| | VALIDATING WORKFLOW | 63 |
| C | HAPTER 2: AUDIO MESSAGES | 67 |
| | VIEWING AUDIO MESSAGES | 68 |
| | General Audio Message Properties | 71 |
| | Specific Audio Message Properties | 71 |
| | Adding an Audio Message Group | 73 |
| | Adding an Audio Message | 75 |
| | Adding a New Audio Message | 75 |
| | Adding Multiple Audio Messages | 77 |
| | Adding an Audio Message from the Properties of an Action | 81 |
| | Adding an Audio Message to a Base Subdirectory | 85 |
| | Moving an Audio Message | 87 |
| | RECORDING A MESSAGE | 90 |
| | Recording a Message with System Administration | 90 |
| | Recording a Message with Audio Messages | 92 |

| DELETING AN AUDIO MESSAGE | 94 |
|---|-----|
| DELETING AN AUDIO MESSAGE GROUP | 96 |
| EMPTYING THE AUDIO MESSAGES FOLDER | 98 |
| CHAPTER 3: HOLIDAYS | 101 |
| VIEWING HOLIDAYS | 102 |
| Adding a Holiday | 104 |
| DELETING A HOLIDAY | 105 |
| EMPTYING THE HOLIDAYS FOLDER | 106 |
| CHAPTER 4: VARIABLES | 107 |
| USER-DEFINED VARIABLES | 108 |
| Variable Scope | |
| Viewing User-Defined Variables | 109 |
| User-Defined Variable Properties | |
| System Variables | 115 |
| ADDING VARIABLES IN THE TREE VIEW | 123 |
| Adding Variables from the Properties of an Action | 125 |
| Creating Variables in Variable Fields | 125 |
| Creating Variables in Other Fields | 128 |
| DELETING A VARIABLE | 130 |
| Emptying a Variables Folder | |
| Purging Unused Variables | |
| CHAPTER 5: BUILDING BLOCKS | 133 |
| VIEWING BUILDING BLOCKS | |
| Navigating to a Building Block | |
| Building Block Audio Messages | 135 |
| Viewing a Routine | |

| | Routine Properties | . 137 |
|---|--|-------|
| | Adding a Building Block | . 139 |
| | Changing a Building Block Access Level | . 140 |
| | Setting Passwords | . 142 |
| | Changing the Building Block Name | . 143 |
| | Adding a Routine | . 145 |
| | Defining the Routine Entry Point | . 146 |
| | Changing the Routine Name | . 147 |
| | Routine Access: Public or Private | . 149 |
| | Adding Arguments | . 150 |
| | DELETING A ROUTINE | . 153 |
| | Deleting a Building Block | . 154 |
| | EMPTYING THE BUILDING BLOCKS FOLDER | . 155 |
| C | HAPTER 6: STANDARD ACTIONS | . 156 |
| | STANDARD WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED | . 157 |
| | ASSIGN DN | . 162 |
| | ASSIGN SKILLS TO OBJECT | . 164 |
| | ASSIGN VALUE TO VARIABLE | . 168 |
| | CHECK ANI | . 173 |
| | CHECK DNIS | . 176 |
| | CHECK TIME SCHEDULE | . 179 |
| | COMMENT | . 183 |
| | COMPARE DATA | . 185 |
| | CONNECTOR IN | . 190 |
| | CONNECTOR OUT | . 192 |
| | DIAL DIGITS | . 194 |
| | EVALUATE EXPRESSION | . 196 |

| | GET CALLER INPUT | 216 |
|---|--|-----|
| | Completing General Properties | 217 |
| | Completing Properties for Multiple Digit Responses | 218 |
| | Completing Single Digit Responses Properties | 220 |
| | Completing Properties for Invalid Input & Timeout | 221 |
| | GET QUEUE STATUS | 223 |
| | END WORKFLOW SESSION | 228 |
| | LINK ROUTER | 229 |
| | PLAY AUDIO FILE | 230 |
| | PLAY MUSIC ON HOLD | 234 |
| | QUEUE OBJECT | 237 |
| | RECORD AUDIO FILE | 241 |
| | Completing General Properties | 241 |
| | Completing Properties for Record Options | 243 |
| | Completing Properties for Edit Options | 245 |
| | REJECT CALL | 247 |
| | REMOVE OBJECT FROM QUEUE | 250 |
| | REMOVE SKILLS FROM OBJECT | 252 |
| | ROUTE OBJECT | 254 |
| | SET AUDIO FILE BASE SUBDIRECTORY | 256 |
| | Wait for Incoming Call | 258 |
| C | HAPTER 7: ADVANCED ACTIONS | 261 |
| | ADVANCED WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED | 262 |
| | USER CONTROL | 264 |
| | General Properties | 265 |
| | Get Property | 267 |

| | Set Property | . 276 |
|----|------------------------------------|-------|
| | Class of Service | . 280 |
| | Issue 'Logoff' Command | . 282 |
| | Issue 'Logon' Command | . 284 |
| | Issue 'Place Call' Command | . 286 |
| | Issue 'Quick Text' Command | . 287 |
| | Issue 'Set LOB' Command | . 289 |
| | Issue 'Silent Monitoring' Command | . 291 |
| | Issue 'Toggle Ready State' Command | . 293 |
| | Validate DTMF Password | . 294 |
| | Validate Password | . 296 |
| C | ALL WEB SERVICES | . 298 |
| Cı | REATE AUTO DIAL REQUEST | . 304 |
| Gı | et Object User Data | . 307 |
| Gı | et Telephony Parameter | . 309 |
| Ε> | ECUTE BUILDING BLOCK ROUTINE | . 312 |
| Ε> | ECUTE EXTERNAL ACTION | . 315 |
| | Dynamic Link Library | . 315 |
| | Executable or Command File | . 321 |
| Ε> | (IT BUILDING BLOCK ROUTINE | . 324 |
| M | AKE CALL | . 325 |
| 0 | BTAIN LOCK | . 333 |
| 0 | utput Debug String | . 335 |
| Ri | ELEASE LOCK | . 337 |
| SE | T User Whisper | . 338 |
| SE | T OBJECT USER DATA | . 342 |
| SE | T TELEPHONY PARAMETER | . 344 |

| | RECORDING CONTROL | . 347 |
|---|---|--|
| | VIRTUAL WORKFLOW | . 350 |
| | ADD ACTIVE WORKFLOW | . 353 |
| | REMOVE ACTIVE WORKFLOW | . 356 |
| | SCREEN POP | . 358 |
| C | HAPTER 8: DATABASE ACTIONS | . 361 |
| | DATABASE WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED | . 362 |
| | DB CONNECT | . 363 |
| | DB EXECUTE QUERY | . 366 |
| | DB Next Record | . 370 |
| | DB BEGIN TRANSACTION | . 373 |
| | DB END TRANSACTION | . 375 |
| | DB CLOSE HANDLE | . 377 |
| C | HAPTER 9: EMAIL ACTIONS | 379 |
| | TALLERS, EMALE ACTIONS | . 3, 3 |
| | Email Workflow Actions Defined | |
| | | . 381 |
| | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED | . 381 . 382 |
| | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED | . 381 . 382 . 385 |
| | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 |
| | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL COMPOSE REPLY SEND EMAIL | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 . 391 |
| c | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL COMPOSE REPLY SEND EMAIL WAIT FOR EMAIL | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 . 391 |
| c | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL COMPOSE REPLY SEND EMAIL WAIT FOR EMAIL MANAGING USER ROUTING | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 . 391 . 393 |
| C | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL COMPOSE REPLY SEND EMAIL WAIT FOR EMAIL MANAGING USER ROUTING HAPTER 10: IM ACTIONS | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 . 391 . 393 . 395 |
| C | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL COMPOSE REPLY SEND EMAIL WAIT FOR EMAIL MANAGING USER ROUTING HAPTER 10: IM ACTIONS IM WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 . 391 . 393 . 395 . 397 |
| C | EMAIL WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED CHECK E-MAIL COMPOSE REPLY SEND EMAIL WAIT FOR EMAIL MANAGING USER ROUTING HAPTER 10: IM ACTIONS IM WORKFLOW ACTIONS DEFINED RECEIVE INSTANT MESSAGE | . 381 . 382 . 385 . 387 . 391 . 393 . 395 . 397 |

| Voice I/O Actions Defined | 405 |
|---|-----|
| Text-to-Speech | 406 |
| Speak | 407 |
| Text-to-Speech Voices | 411 |
| Speech Recognition | 412 |
| DTMF-Centric Applications | 412 |
| Speech Recognition-Centric Applications | 414 |
| Allocate Speech Recognition Resource | 416 |
| Free Speech Recognition Resource | 418 |
| GET SPEECH RECOGNITION RESULT | 420 |
| Start Speech Recognition | 422 |
| Recognition Results Format String | 426 |
| CHAPTER 12: SURVEY ACTIONS | 429 |
| Survey Actions Defined | 430 |
| Add or Update Survey | 431 |
| Remove Survey | 435 |
| SET SURVEY RESPONSE STATE | 437 |
| APPENDIX A: NETWORK TRANSFER MODE | 440 |
| SIP REFER TRANSFER | 440 |
| APPENDIX B: RESULT CODES | 442 |
| APPENDIX C: SURVEY RESPONSE STATE DIAGRAM | 462 |
| INDEX | 464 |



Welcome to iceWorkflow Designer

As email and web-based communications become more common in today's business world, many call centers are evolving into **contact centers**. Contact centers interact with clients over the telephone, through email messages, and over the Internet.

ice is a powerful contact center solution that allows for the integrated handling of **contacts** (calls, email messages, chat requests, etc.) that are directed to your contact center. **iceAdministrator** is the application that will help you manage your contact center from your desktop. **iceWorkFlow Designer** is the tool within iceAdministrator that will help you design and create contact flow and contact treatments.

The *iceWorkFlow Designer User Manual* will help Supervisors, and ice Administrators understand the components of iceAdministrator that are found in the Workflow folder. For all other components of ice Administrator, please refer to the *iceAdministrator User Manual*. Chapter 1 provides information on viewing audio messages, holidays, variables, and workflow. Each subsequent chapter provides information on creating, modifying, and deleting workflow components.

This manual assumes that you:

- Are familiar with the contents of the iceBar User Manual;
- Are familiar with the contents of the iceAdministrator User Manual;
- Understand basic telephony terms and concepts, such as queue and contact;
- Have basic navigating skills for standard Windows®-based graphical user interfaces. This includes the ability to right-click and left-click, select options from a right-click menu, resize and minimize windows and navigate and scroll with a mouse pointer.

The following conventions are used in this manual:

- Notes highlight important information.
- **Cautions** are used to bring attention to functions and features that can affect the information viewed.
- Words displayed in **bold** font are defined in the paragraph.
- Italics are used to indicate buttons found on the software interface.
- The term "right-click" is used to indicate that the secondary mouse button, which by default is the button on the right, should be clicked. This configuration can be changed so that the left mouse button is the secondary button (for personal preference, for example, if the user is left-handed.)



Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow

Workflow is implemented into each ice system designed to suit your contact center's needs. Workflow consists of a series of actions that, when linked together, create logical routing for contacts.

Although many systems might not require changes to the initial workflow design, you may wish to review the workflow that has been implemented for your contact center. The more familiar you are with the components of workflow and with existing workflow configuration, the more likely you will understand which parts of workflow require changes when your contact center's needs updating.

The following sections will:

- Explain how to navigate to a workflow page and view the actions and links that make up the workflow.
- Describe how to create, modify, and delete actions, links, pages, and graphs.

Subsequent chapters provide details on the other components of the Workflow folder: Audio Messages, Building Blocks, Holidays, and Variables.

Navigating to a Workflow Page

Viewing your existing workflow involves finding and selecting a workflow page in the tree view. A **workflow page** is often referred to as a "canvas" because it acts as a backdrop upon which workflow is designed. When a workflow page is selected in the tree view, the detail view displays the workflow that has been designed on that page.

A **workflow graph** holds one or more pages that may or may not be linked together. Consider the following examples:

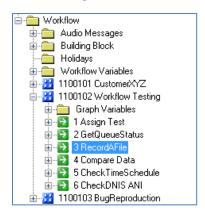
- Workflow can become so large that it requires two workflow pages. These two pages are housed in the same workflow graph.
- Workflow graphs may be used to group similar pages. For example, all queuing workflow may be developed on pages that are housed in the same workflow graph.

Note: Workflow graphs and pages can also be found in building blocks. For more information, refer to Chapter 5: Building Blocks.

To view a workflow page:

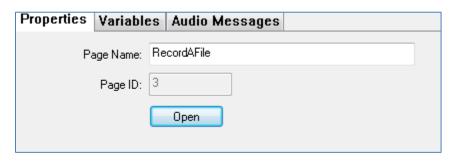
- 1. Double-click the Workflow folder in the tree view. Along with the Audio Messages, Building Blocks, Holidays and Workflow Variables folders, one or more workflow graphs are displayed.
- 2. Double-click the appropriate workflow graph in the tree view.

Along with the Graph Variables folder, one or more workflow pages are displayed, depending on the configuration of ice. Six workflow pages are shown below.



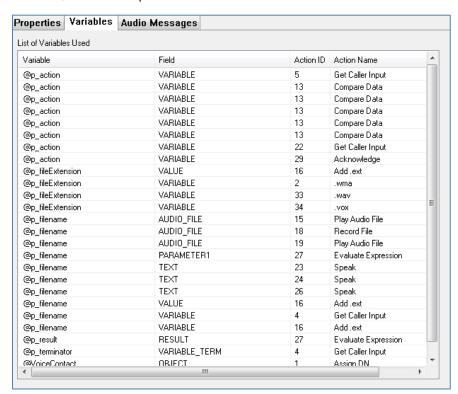
3. Click on the workflow page that you wish to view.

Three tabs appear in the details view on the right side of the iceAdministrator window. By default, the 'Properties' page is displayed. On this page, you will see the Page Name and Page ID. You can modify the name by highlighting and typing over the existing page name. The name automatically updates.



4. Click the 'Variables' tab to bring that page to the front.

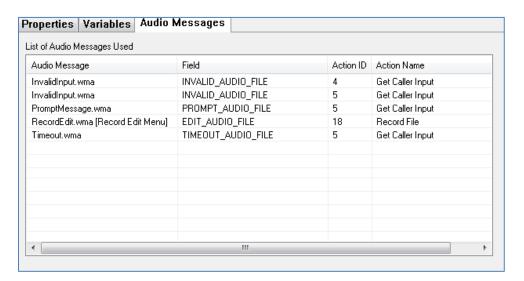
The 'Variables' page shows a list of variables that are used on the workflow page, as well as the action name, ID, and field where the variables are used. For more information on variables, refer to Chapter 4: Variables.



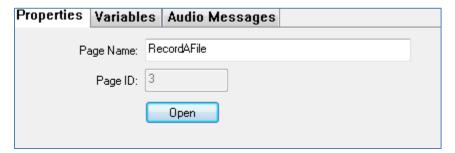
5. Click the 'Audio Messages' tab to bring that page to the front.

A list of audio messages used on the workflow page is displayed. The table also displays the action name, ID, and field where each message is used.

For more information on audio messages, refer to Chapter 2: Audio Messages.

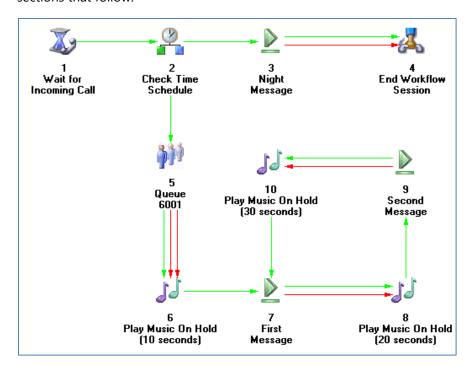


6. Go to the 'Properties' tab and click Open to view the workflow page in the detail view.



You may also double-click on the workflow page in the tree view to open the page, or right-click on the workflow page in the tree view and select 'Open' from the menu.

The workflow that has been designed on the selected page is displayed on the right side of iceAdministrator. Workflow is made up of actions and links, which will be discussed in the sections that follow.

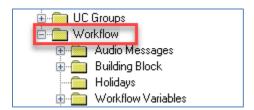


Note:

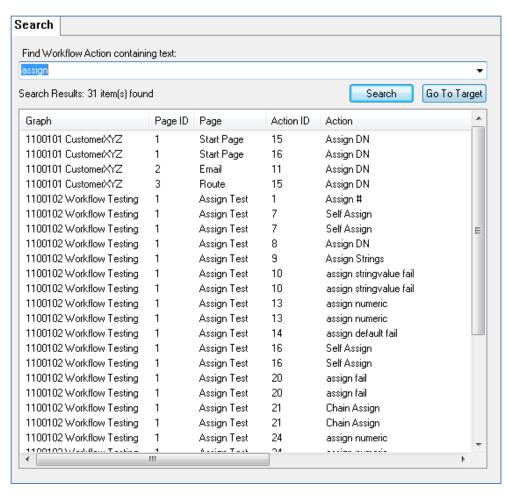
- A workflow graph also has the 'Variables' and 'Audio Messages' tabs. These tabs can be used to view all of the variables and audio messages that are used within the workflow graph.
- Each workflow page has a Page Variables folder, which contains variables specific to the page. For more information on variables, refer to Chapter 4: Variables.

Searching for an Action

When you click on the Workflow folder, a 'Search' page appears on the right side of iceAdministrator.



You can search for actions by their action name or by any values in their property fields, including variable IDs. Enter the search term into the text box provided and click *Search*. The results appear in the list below.



You can sort the list by different column headings by clicking on those column headings. If you double-click an action so that it is highlighted and click the *Go To Target* button, you are taken to the workflow page that contains the action of interest. It will be selected on the page.

Viewing an Action

Each icon shown on a workflow page represents an action or a single step in the workflow.

An action can:

- play a message
- play music
- prompt the caller to enter information such as an account number
- scan an incoming call for the dialed number
- scan an incoming email for a keyword
- route callers and email messages to a particular queue

The different action types are fully explained in Chapters 6 through 11.

Viewing Actions on the Workflow Page

You may view the actions on a workflow page by following the steps that were described in Navigating to a Workflow Page on page 2.

Each action consists of:

- An icon that corresponds with the action type. The icons for the different action types can be found in Chapter 6: Standard Actions.
- An action ID that is displayed directly beneath the icon. The action ID number is assigned when the action is added to the workflow page. This number is used to identify the action. The action ID has no effect on how workflow runs.
- The action name is displayed directly beneath the action ID. The action name is configured when the workflow is built. For more information, refer to 'Placing Actions on the Workflow Page' on page 28.
- You may mouse over an action to view some of the action's properties in a tooltip.

Play Music on Hold
Play Music from Broadcaster
Duration on Hold: 30000(ms)

1
Play Music on
Hold

Note:

- An action with incomplete properties is displayed with a red background. The
 background remains red until all the required properties have been completed for
 that particular action.
- If you are importing workflow from a previous version, actions that are no longer supported will also be displayed with a red background. You cannot save the workflow until unsupported workflow actions, specified by confirmation messages, are deleted. Specific instructions on completing the properties of each action type can be found starting on page 156.
- An action that has been selected as the terminus for a contact group is displayed with a yellow background. If you right-click on the action and select 'Origin Contact Groups' from the menu, you will see a list of the contact groups for which this action is the terminus.
- An action that has been selected as the entry point for a building block routine is displayed with a green background. For more information on building blocks, refer to Chapter 5: Building Blocks.

This section has described the information you can view for an action while on a workflow page. The next section provides more information on viewing an action's properties.

Viewing the Properties of an Action

Properties are unique for each action since each action completes a different task. For example, *Play Music on Hold* is an action that plays music to callers as they wait in queue for the first available user. In the 'Properties' page of this action, you can see how long the music will play for before the contact goes to another action in the workflow.

All actions have the following in their 'Properties' page:

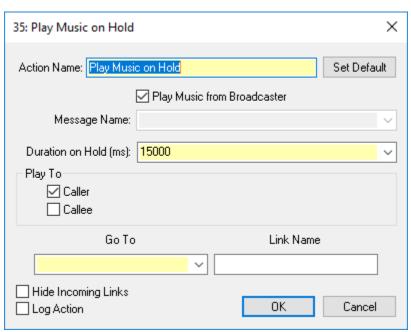
- A title bar, which displays the action ID number and the action type (e.g., 8: Play Music on Hold). The ID number is assigned to the action when you add it to the page (e.g., the first action you add to the page will have the Action ID of "1"). It does not indicate the order in which the action will be played.
- Required fields highlighted in yellow. If these fields are not completed when the
 properties dialog box for the action is closed, the action is highlighted in red on the
 workflow page, indicating the action is incomplete.
- A 'Hide Incoming Links' checkbox. When this feature is enabled, the links that terminate on this action are not displayed. For more information on links, refer to the next section.
- A 'Log Action' checkbox. When this feature is enabled, you can retrieve details about activity for the action from iceReporting. For example, reports can provide timestamps for each contact that has passed through to a specific action. For more information on reports, refer to the *iceReporting User Manual*.
- For fields where you must make a selection from a dropdown list, you can select the appropriate "<NEW>" option in the list to create a new audio message, user, skill, queue, or workflow variable. You can also right-click on the arrow in the dropdown list, and make the same selection from the menu that appears. The only menu or dropdown list options available are ones that relate to the particular field.
- You can enable shortcut keys on an action's properties dialog box by pressing the Alt key.

To view the properties of an action:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page.
- 2. Double-click an action or right-click the action and select 'Properties' from the menu.

A dialog box opens showing the properties specific to that action type. The properties dialog box shown below indicates that a caller hears music for fifteen seconds before proceeding to the next action (in this example, the caller is sent to

'Get Queue Status' action after the caller has been in the Play Music on Hold action for 15000 milliseconds).



3. Click Cancel to close the properties dialog box.

This section has explained how to view the properties of an action that is part of the workflow page. The following section describes how actions can be linked together to create a workflow.

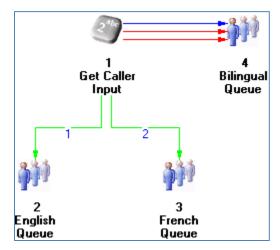
Viewing a Link

A link is represented on the workflow page as an arrow between actions, indicating the next action contacts are directed to as they move through the workflow. Depending on the action that you are viewing, there may be a single link or multiple links to other actions. The number of links required for a specific action depends on its action type and the way it is configured.

Links are color coded:

- A green link indicates success (e.g., if a caller makes a valid selection in the Get Caller Input action).
- A red link indicates failure (e.g., if the caller does not make a selection or the action fails in the Get Caller Input action).
- A blue link indicates a timeout has occurred (e.g., if the caller does not make a selection when prompted in the Get Caller Input action).

The image below shows an example of the multiple links that can be configured for the Get Caller Input action.



Note: Links can be hidden (e.g., to give workflow a more organized appearance). For more information on Hiding Incoming Links, refer to page 38.

The Get Caller Input action has been configured so that:

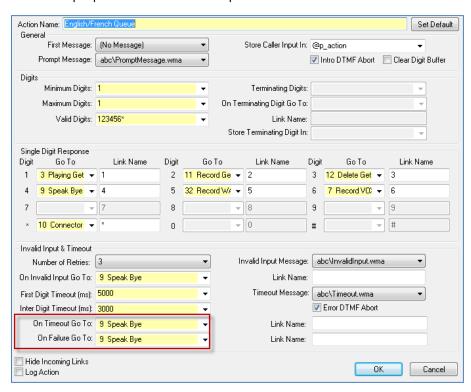
- If the caller presses 1, the call is directed to the English queue (represented by a green link).
- If the caller presses 2, the call is directed to the French queue (represented by a green link).

- If the caller makes no selection (i.e., the caller times out), the call is directed to the Bilingual queue (represented by the blue link).
- If the caller makes an invalid selection, the call is directed to the Bilingual queue (represented by a red link).
- If a failure happens within the action (e.g., a message fails to play), the call is directed to the Bilingual queue (represented by a red link).

To view more information about links for a specific action:

1. Double-click on an action to see its properties.

A dialog box opens showing the properties specific to that action type. The image below shows the properties for Get Caller Input.



Notice the 'Go To' fields on the dialog box (e.g., 'On Timeout Go To'); a link is drawn between this action and the action that is specified in each of these 'Go to' fields.

2. When you are finished viewing the properties of the action, click *Cancel* to close the properties dialog box.

This section explained how links are used to direct contacts from one action to the next. While the 'Go to' fields that generate links are specific to each action type, selecting an action from these fields always results in a link being drawn from one action to another.

Understanding Workflow

The previous sections have provided information on navigating to a workflow page and viewing actions and links. While each of these sections explains important concepts, it is crucial that you understand how the concepts work together to create a workflow. Multiple actions and links placed on the workflow page create a workflow that determines how your contacts are treated.

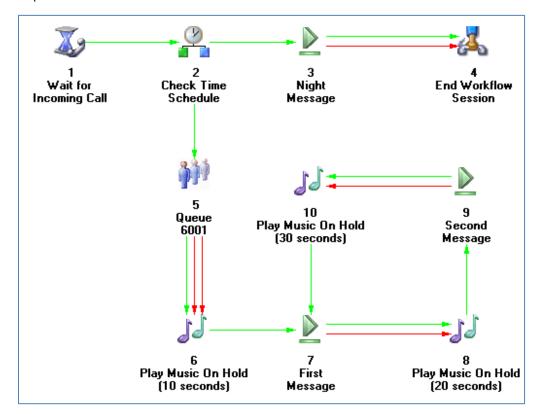
The purpose of this section is to give you two simple examples of how workflow can be created to meet the requirements of a contact center. Apply what you learn from this section to the workflow that is in place for your contact center.

Workflow for Voice Calls

A contact center plans to create a workflow for incoming calls. All calls are to be directed to a queue between 7AM to 7PM, Monday to Friday. During office hours, callers listen to music and messages while waiting for the first available user. Outside of office hours, callers hear an "office closed" message before they are disconnected.

The following actions are required for this workflow: Wait for Call, Check Time Schedule, Queue Object, Play Audio File, Hang Up, and Play Music on Hold. The image below

illustrates the actions and links required to create the workflow that the contact center requires.



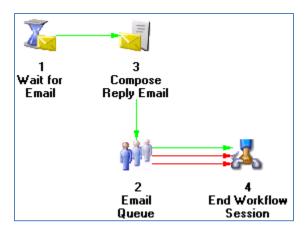
The way in which the actions are linked in the above example is described below:

- Wait for Incoming Call scans for an incoming call. This action gathers several pieces
 of information about a call, such as a number dialed and the number the caller has
 dialed from, once it arrives. This information is stored in system variables. A link
 sends the call to Check Time Schedule.
- Check Time Schedule makes routing decisions based on the time the call passes through this action. During office hours, a link sends the call to Queue Object.
- During office hours, Queue Object registers the call in the queue 6001. The call
 remains queued until a user is available, at which point the call is removed from
 workflow and answered by the user. A link will send the caller to Play Music on Hold if
 a user is not immediately available.
- Play Music on Hold plays music to the caller for a specific number of seconds as they wait in queue for an available user. If no users become available, the call is directed to the first Play Audio File action (named First Message).
- Play Audio File plays the first message to the caller as they wait in queue for the first
 available user. This action type appears multiple times in the workflow example. Each
 action of this type is labeled with a name that corresponds with the message that
 callers hear. A link sends the caller to Play Music on Hold when the message has
 completed playing. The example shows that the caller hears music after the second
 message, followed by the first message. The caller continues to hear the first and
 second messages, with intervals of music, until a user becomes available.
- Outside of office hours, a link sends the caller to Play Audio File to play a message
 indicating the office is closed. When the message has finished playing, a link sends
 the call to the End Workflow Session action.
- End Workflow Session disconnects the caller.

Workflow for Email Messages

To create a workflow for incoming email messages. All messages are to be directed to an email-only queue that is open 24 hours a day. When a message is queued, a reply is to be sent to the customer indicating that his or her message has been queued and will be answered by the first available user.

The following actions are required for this workflow: Wait for Email, Queue Object, Compose Reply, and End Workflow Session. The example below illustrates the actions and links required to create the workflow that the contact center requires.



The way in which the actions are linked in the example is described below:

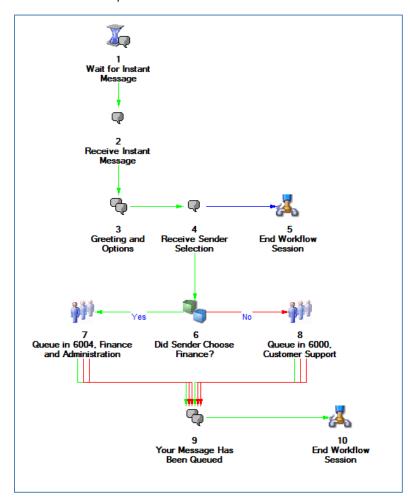
- Wait for Email scans for an incoming email message. This action gathers several pieces of information about the message, such as the email address to which the message was sent. This information is stored in system variables. A link sends the message to Compose Reply Email.
- Compose Reply Email sends an automatic response to the sender. For example, a
 reply to the sender's email can inform the sender that the message has been
 received and a reply from a user will be sent within 24 hours. A link sends the
 message to Queue Object (named Email Queue).
- Queue Object registers the message in the Email Queue. The message remains in the
 queue until a user is available, at which point the message is removed from workflow
 and presented to the user. The user will receive a notification message from iceBar,
 and the email message is sent from ice to the user's email client application. A link
 sends the email to End Workflow Session if a user is not immediately available.

• The message remains in the queue until it is received by the first available user. After the email message is in the queue, *End Workflow Session* is used as an end-point in the workflow.

Workflow for IM Messages

To create a workflow for incoming instant messages. All messages are to be directed to a queue that only handles instant messages. The queue is open 7AM to 7PM, Monday to Friday. During office hours, an automated response is used, indicating to the sender that his or her message has been received and that the sender has two routing options (i.e., reply with 1 for finance or reply with 2 for customer service). Outside of office hours, messages are not queued, and an automated response is used, telling senders that the office is closed.

The following actions are required for this workflow: Wait for Instant Message, Receive Instant Message, Reply Instant Message, Queue Object, and End Workflow Session. The example below illustrates the actions and links required to create the workflow that the contact center requires.



The way in which the actions are linked in the example is described below:

- Wait for Instant Message scans for an incoming instant message. This action gathers several pieces of information about the message, such as the IM address to which the message was sent. This information is stored in system variables. A link sends the message to Receive Instant Message.
- Receive Instant Message captures the sender's message so that it can be displayed
 once it is connected with a user. A link sends the message to Reply Instant Message.
- Reply Instant Message (named Greeting and Options) sends an automatic response to the sender. In this example, the reply greets the sender and provides them with two options (e.g., enter 1 for finance, or enter 2 for customer service). A link sends the caller to Receive Instant Message (named Receive Sender Selection).
- Receive Instant Message (named Receive Sender Selection) captures the sender's input. If the sender entered 1, they are directed to the finance queue. If the sender entered 2, they are directed to the customer service queue.
- Reply Instant Message (named Your Message Has Been Queued) sends an automatic response to the sender. In this example, the response informs the sender that the message has been queued.
- The message remains in the queue until it is received by the first available user. After the IM is in the queue, *End Workflow Session* is used as an end-point in the workflow.

This chapter has explained the basics of the workflow. The following chapters, which provide detailed information on creating and modifying the workflow, assume that you are familiar with viewing workflow.

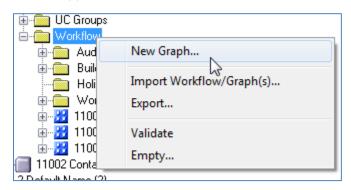
Adding a Workflow Graph and Page

A workflow page is often referred to as a "canvas" because it acts as a backdrop upon which you design workflow. Workflow pages are contained and organized in Workflow Graphs. Typically a Workflow Graph holds all of the pages associated with a single application. A different application can be represented by another graph.

To add a workflow graph and page:

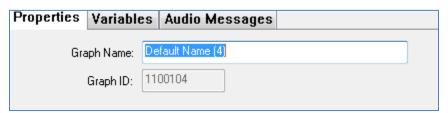
1. Right-click on the Workflow folder that is part of the tree view.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'New Graph' from the menu.

The right side of the iceAdministrator displays the properties for the new graph.

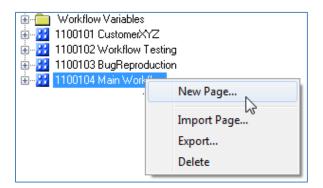


3. Type the name of the graph in the 'Graph Name' field.

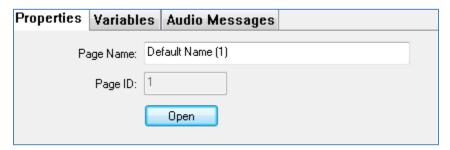
The name can be up to 40 characters in length. Notice the new graph appears under the Workflow folder in the tree view with the name you just typed.

4. In the tree view, right-click the graph you just created.

A menu appears. Select 'New Page' from the menu.



The right side of the iceAdministrator displays the properties for the new page.



5. Type the name of the page in the 'Page Name' field.

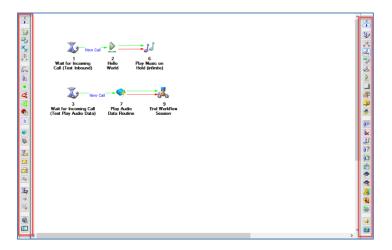
The name can be up to 40 characters in length. Notice that the new page appears under the Workflow Graph in the tree view with the name you just typed.

6. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box).

In this section, you have added a new workflow graph with one or more workflow pages. The next tasks involve selecting actions and placing them in a workflow page you have just created.

Configuring the Workflow Action Toolbar

The **Workflow Actions toolbar** appears on either side of the workflow page when you are in Edit Mode.



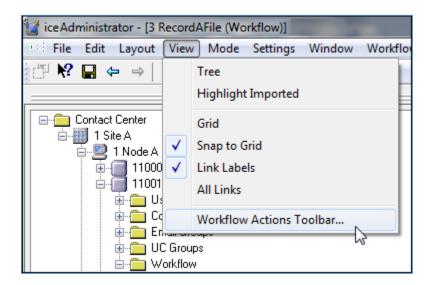
Note: The Workflow Action toolbar can be dragged to either the top or bottom of the workflow page. Click in an inactive grey area on the toolbar (i.e., not on a button) and drag the toolbar to its new location.

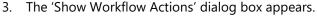
You can modify which actions appear on the Workflow Actions toolbar. For example, if you are not creating email or database workflow, you may want to remove the associated actions from the toolbar, so that the toolbar is less cluttered and so that you can find the actions you need more easily.

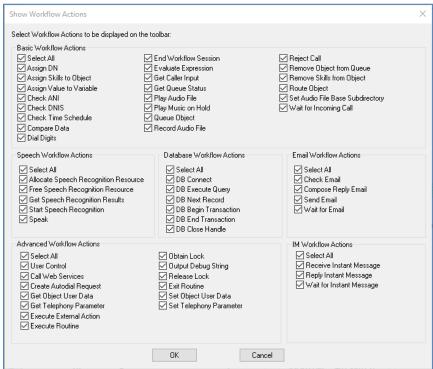
To edit the Workflow Actions toolbar:

1. Select 'Workflow Actions Toolbar' from the View menu.

This option is only available in the View menu when you have a workflow page open.







4. Select the workflow actions that you want to see in the toolbar, or deselect the actions that you do not want to see.

You can quickly select or deselect an entire section by enabling or disabling the appropriate 'Select All' checkbox.

Note: There are several actions that are always visible on the Workflow Actions toolbar: Comment, Connector In, Connector Out, and Link Router.

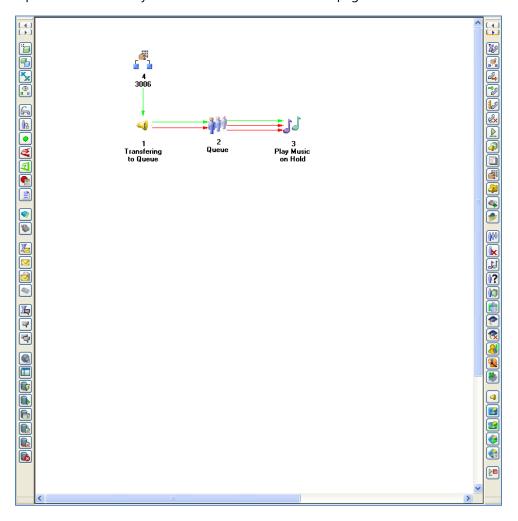
5. Click OK to save your changes, or click Cancel to discard them.

Placing Actions on the Workflow Page

The workflow page created in the *Adding a Workflow Graph* and Page section on page 23 is simply a blank canvas to which you must add actions. These actions can then be linked to create a workflow. Placing an action on the workflow page involves selecting the action from the Workflow Actions toolbar and then dragging and dropping the action anywhere on the workflow page.

To place an action on the workflow page:

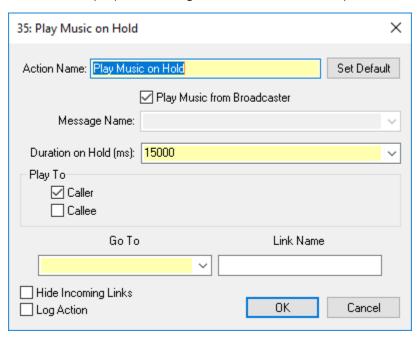
1. From the Toolbar that appears on either side of the workflow page, click the button that represents the action you want to add to the workflow page.



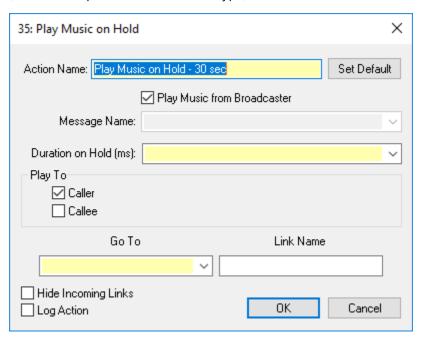
Note: If you are not sure which button represents the action you wish to add, hover your mouse pointer over the button until a tooltip, with the name of the action, appears.

2. Drag and drop the action onto the workflow page.

3. The action is placed on the page, and the properties dialog box for the action opens. The *Play Music on Hold* properties dialog box is shown as an example below:



Notice that the 'Action Name' field displays the name of the action. To change the name, type over the text. You can also click *Set Default*. Depending on the action, the name will update to reflect the properties you have chosen for the action or revert to the default action name (which corresponds with the action type).



4. The name that is entered in the *Action Name field* is displayed under the action on the workflow page.



5. If you have completed all of the action's properties, click Save.

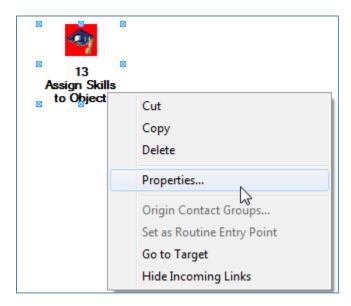
To continue completing the properties of the action, refer to the next section for general information on forming links between actions and workflow pages.

Note:

- An action with incomplete properties is displayed with a red background. The
 background remains red until all the required properties have been completed for that
 particular action. Specific instructions on completing the properties of each action type
 can be found on page 156.
- You cannot save changes until all of the required properties have been completed for
 each action that is part of the workflow page. If you are not prepared to complete the
 required properties of certain actions, these actions must be removed from the workflow
 page before you can save your changes, or you can export the incomplete workflow. For
 more information on exporting, refer to the *iceAdministrator User Manual*.

Right-Clicking on Actions

There are several options are available when you right-click on an action. The menu that appears is shown below.



If you have selected multiple actions on a workflow page, you may right-click on any of the selected actions to cut, copy, or delete all of the selected actions.

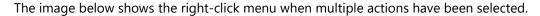
Note: You may also select 'Properties' or 'Hide Incoming Links,' but these menu items only apply to the specific action on which you have right-clicked.

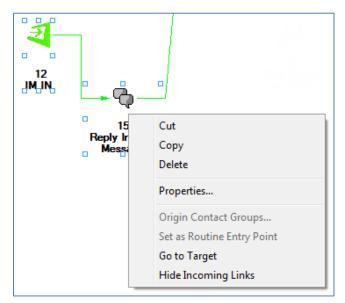
To select multiple actions on the workflow page:

• Choose 'Select All' from the Edit menu to select all actions on the workflow page.

OR

• Hold your left mouse button down, and use your mouse to draw a box around the actions you wish to cut, copy, or delete.





For more information on the options available in the menu for an action or group of actions, refer to the table below.

| Action Menu Items | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Menu Item | Description |
| Cut | Cuts the selected action(s) from the workflow page. The action or actions is/are removed from the workflow page, and can be pasted on another workflow page. Note: Any existing links will be broken. |
| Сору | Copies the selected action(s) from the workflow page. A copy of the action(s) can be pasted on another workflow page. Note: that any existing links will be broken. |
| Delete | Deletes the selected action(s) from the workflow page. |
| Properties | Opens the properties dialog box for the selected action. |
| Origin Contact Groups | Available for an action that has been defined as the terminus for a contact group. Select this option to view the Email groups or UC groups for which the action is defined as the terminus. |

| Action Menu Items | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Menu Item | Description |
| Set as Routine Entry Point | Available for actions that belong to a building block routine page. Select this option to set the action as the starting point for the routine. For more information on building blocks, refer to Chapter 5: Building Blocks. |
| Go to Target | Available for Connector Out actions. Select this option to jump to the corresponding Connector In. For more information on Connector Out and Connector In actions, refer to page 190. |
| Hide Incoming Links | Hides the incoming links for the selected action. For more information on Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. Note: Although multiple actions may be selected, links are only hidden for the action upon which you have right-clicked. |

Forming Links Between Actions and Workflow Pages

Before workflow can be completed, links must be specified between actions. A link between actions tells workflow where to send contacts after they have passed through a specific action.

Links can also be formed between workflow pages, which may be required when the workflow becomes too large to fit on one workflow page.

It is recommended that you avoid crossing links and keep links straight. This makes it easier to understand and modify workflow in the future.

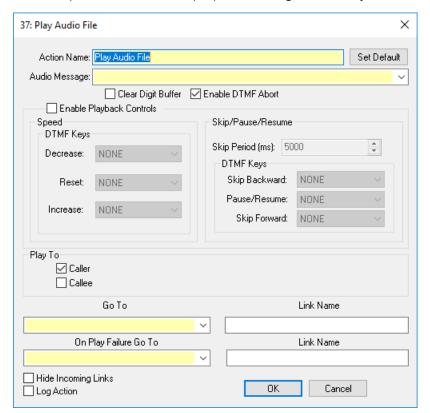
The sections that follow explain the methods of linking actions and workflow pages.

Forming Links between Actions

To be considered complete, most actions require one or more links to other actions. Actions must be completed before the page can be saved.

To draw links from one action to another:

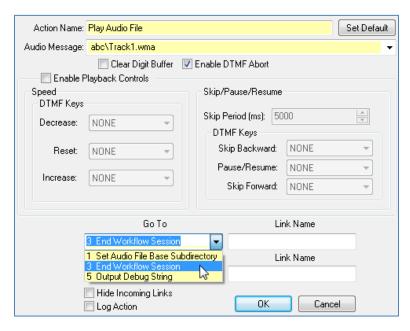
1. Double-click the action that you would like to link to other actions. The properties dialog box opens.



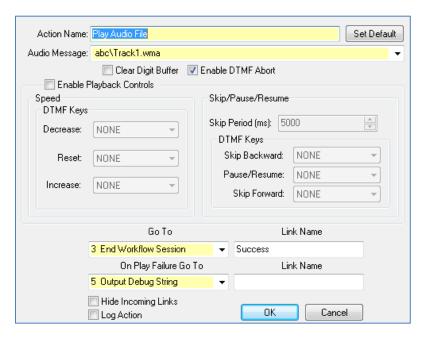
The example below shows the properties dialog box for Play Audio File.

The *Go To* dropdown lists on the properties dialog box provides a list of other actions on the workflow page. Open the dropdown and select an action to create a link to that

action. Sometimes these fields have slightly different names, such as *If No Match Go To*, or *On Error Go To*.



- 2. Select the action with which you want to create a link from the first 'Go To' field.
- 3. Type a name in the 'Link Name' field if you want to label the link between these two actions.

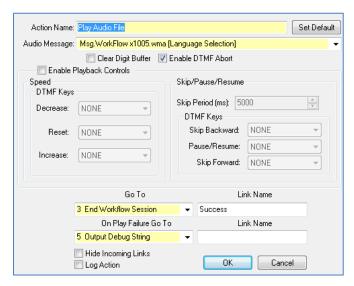


4. The image below provides an example of a link that has been labelled.

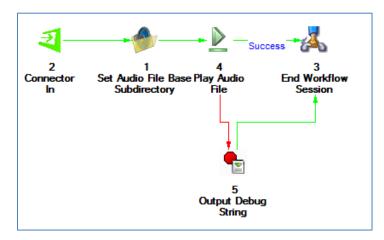


5. Select additional links, as required by the action type.

For example, Play Audio File requires you to select a link to be followed in the event of a failure (e.g., the message fails to play because it is not recorded).



- 6. Type a name in the 'Link Name' field if you want to label the link between this action and the action selected in Step 4.
- 7. This field can be left blank if a label is not required, as shown for the red failure link below.



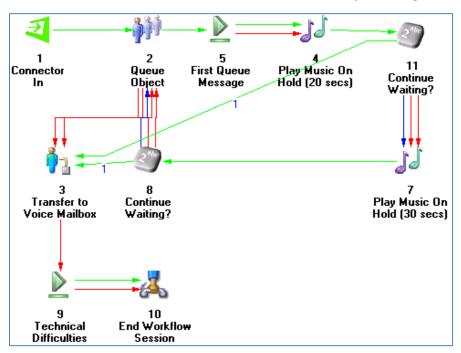
If you have completed all of the action's properties, click Save.

To continue completing the properties of the action, refer to the next section for general information on forming links between actions and workflow pages.

8. In this section, you have learned how to create links between actions. The section that follows explains how to hide inbound links for an action or group of actions.

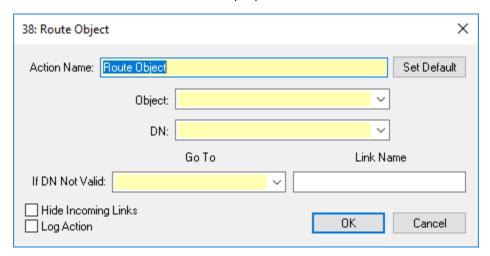
Hiding Incoming Links

When forming links between actions, keep links straight and avoid crossing links. Straight, uncrossed links will make workflow easier to read. Sometimes a particular action has many incoming links, making it difficult to follow the workflow. The example below shows an action labelled *Transfer to Voice Mailbox*, which has many incoming links.



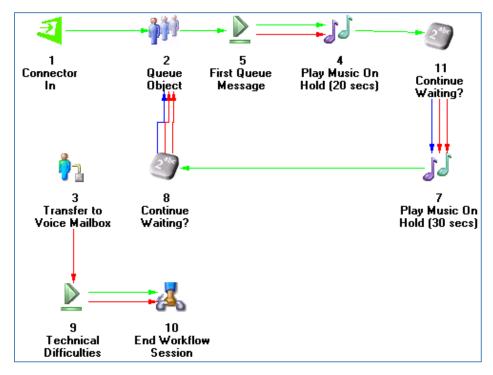
To hide the incoming links for a specific action:

1. Double-click on the action to view its properties.



- 2. Check the 'Hide Incoming Links' checkbox to hide all of the links that terminate on this action.
- 3. Click *OK* to close the properties dialog box.

The incoming links are no longer displayed for this action.



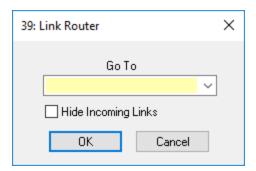
Note:

- You can also right-click an action and select 'Hide Incoming Links' from the menu that
 appears. A checkmark is displayed beside the menu option to indicate that it has been
 selected. To view hidden links, right-click the action, and click on 'Hide Incoming Links' in
 the menu so that the checkmark is removed.
- You can view hidden links by selecting the 'All Links' option in the iceAdministrator View menu. A checkmark is displayed beside the menu option to indicate that it has been selected. To remove the hidden links from view, select the 'All Links' option in the View menu again so that the checkmark is removed.

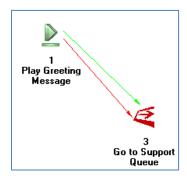
Using Link Router to Link Actions

Link Router facilitates the linking of other actions on a workflow page. Link Router helps to keep links straight. It is recommended that you use this when you are creating a workflow.

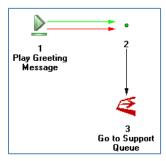
The properties dialog box for the Link Router action consists of a Go To dropdown list and a Hide Incoming Links checkbox. You can select an action to route to using the dropdown. This action does not affect the contact's experience in the workflow.



The image below shows two actions that are linked without using the Link Router action.



The links between these two actions can be manipulated using Link Router, which is represented on the workflow page by a green dot, as shown below.



For more information on Link Router, refer to page 229.

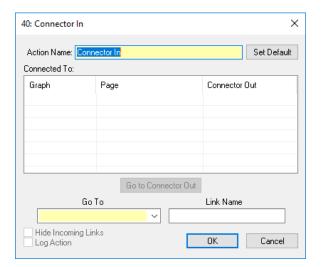
Forming Links between Pages

If the workflow you are designing becomes too large to fit on a single workflow page, you may decide to create a link to a second page. Links are formed between two pages with a Connector Out and a Connector In. Any pages within a switch can be linked. Connector Out and Connector In can also be used on the same workflow page to organize the workflow.

To link two workflow pages:

- 1. Navigate to the workflow page where you want to place a Connector In.
- 2. Click Connector In (on the Workflow Actions toolbar, and drop the connector onto the workflow page.

The properties dialog box opens for 'Connector In.'

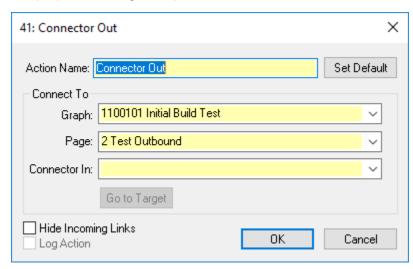


3. Select an action from the 'Go To' dropdown list.

All incoming contacts are directed to this action.

- 4. Click OK to save your changes and close the properties dialog box.
- Navigate to the workflow page where you want to place a Connector Out.
 The workflow from this page can be linked to the Connector In that you just created.
- 6. Click Connector Out (on the Workflow Actions toolbar, and drop the connector onto the workflow page.

The properties dialog box opens for the Connector Out action.



7. Select the appropriate graph from the 'Graph' dropdown list.

The graph that you select should contain the workflow page to which you wish to direct contacts.

- 8. Select the appropriate page from the 'Page' dropdown list.
 - Only the pages belonging to the graph you selected are listed.
- 9. Select the appropriate connector from the 'Connector In' dropdown list.
 - Only the Connector In actions on the workflow page you selected will be listed. Contacts are directed to the selected Connector In. To complete the Connector Out, at least one Connector In must already be added to the destination page.
 - If you want to verify the location of the Connector In, click *Go to Target* to jump to the Connector In that you selected.
- 10. Click *OK* to close the properties dialog box.
- 11. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

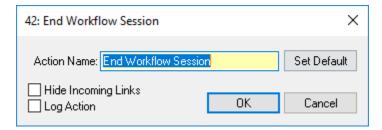
Logging Activity for an Action

Each action has a *Log Action* checkbox. When *Log Action* is enabled, you can retrieve details about activity for the action from iceReporting. For example, reports can show the number of contacts that have passed through an action. For more information on reports, refer to the *iceReporting User Manual*.

To enable logging for an action:

1. Double-click the action for which you would like to enable logging. The properties dialog box opens for the selected action.

The image below shows the properties dialog box for End Workflow Session.



- 2. Check the 'Log Action' box on the properties dialog box.
- 3. Click OK to close the properties dialog box.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Defining the Starting Point

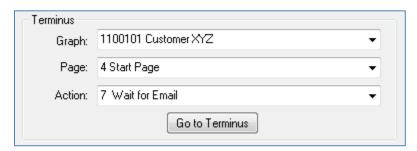
Before contacts can move through the workflow you created, an action must be defined as the starting point. Defining a starting point involves selecting a **terminus** for a contact group. The terminus points to a specific workflow graph, page, and action. For example, if the terminus for a UC group is *Wait for Incoming Call*, every call that arrives in that UC group is presented to the *Wait for Incoming Call* action. The call will then go through workflow as it has been designed.

Caution: It is highly recommended to test workflow for voice calls after defining the starting point. To test new workflow, add an Assign DN action that points to the start of the workflow. Using iceBar, you may dial the number specified in the Assign DN action. The types of tests that you conduct depend on the workflow you have created. As a general rule, you should test the following scenarios:

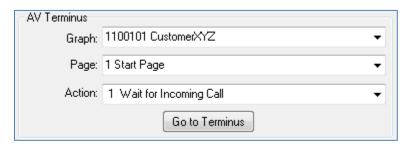
- When a user is available
- When a user is unavailable (i.e., when the caller is queued)
- When the queue is in night mode (i.e., when no users are logged on)
- When your contact center is closed (i.e., it is outside of hours of operation)
- Valid menu options
- Invalid menu options

To define the terminus:

- 1. Navigate to the contact group (Email or UC) for which you want to define the terminus.
- 2. If you selected Email Groups, notice the 'Terminus' section that is part of the properties page.



3. If you selected UC Groups, notice the 'AV Terminus' section.



4. Select the appropriate workflow graph from the 'Graph' dropdown list.

The graph that you select should contain the workflow page to which you wish to direct contacts.

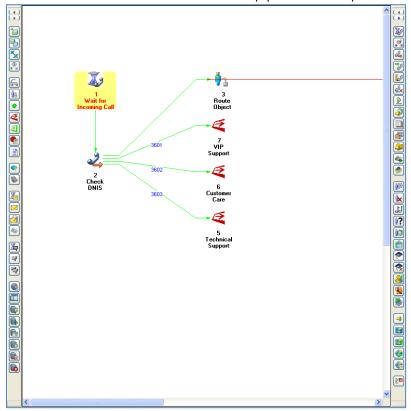
5. Select the appropriate workflow page from the 'Page' dropdown list.

Only the pages belonging to the graph you selected are listed.

6. Select the appropriate action from the 'Action' dropdown list.

Only the actions on the workflow page you selected are listed.

Contacts that arrive on this contact group are directed to the selected action. The action that you select as the terminus is highlighted in yellow on the workflow page. The example below shows the AV terminus as defined in the UC Group pictured at step 1.



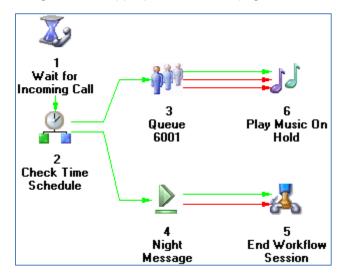
For more information on contact groups, refer to the *iceAdministrator User Manual*.

Moving Actions on a Workflow Page

When modifying or creating a workflow, you may wish to reorganize actions on a workflow page. Dragging and dropping actions to a new location allows you to create more space for new actions, or to simply change the layout of the existing actions.

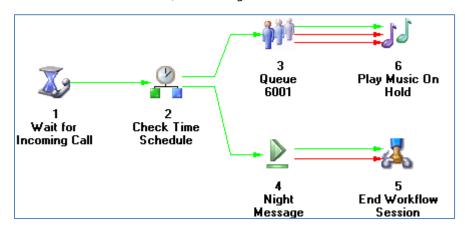
To move an action on the workflow page:

1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page to view the existing actions and links.



2. Click on the action you want to move. While holding the mouse button down, drag the icon to a new part of the workflow page and release the mouse button.

The screenshot below shows that *Wait for Incoming Call* has been moved to a new location and that the link between *Wait for Incoming Call* and *Check Time Schedule* is automatically redrawn.

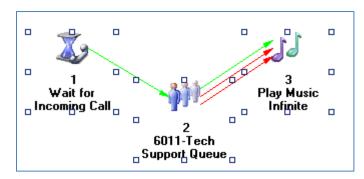


Aligning Actions on a Workflow Page

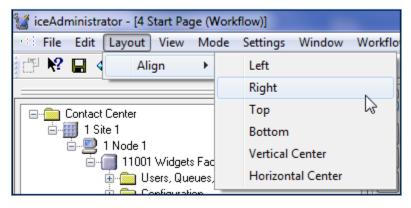
To align an action with another action:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page to view the existing actions and links.
- 2. Hold your left mouse button down and use your mouse to draw a line around the actions you wish to align.

In the image below, the three actions are not in line with one another. All three have been selected.

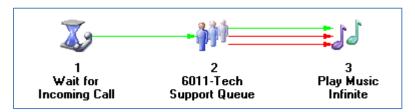


3. From the Layout menu, choose 'Align.'



- 4. The following options are available for aligning actions: Left, Right, Top, Bottom, Vertical, Horizontal.
- 5. Select the appropriate alignment option.

In the example below, the 'Vertical' option was selected. The three actions are now aligned.



Copy/Cut and Paste Actions

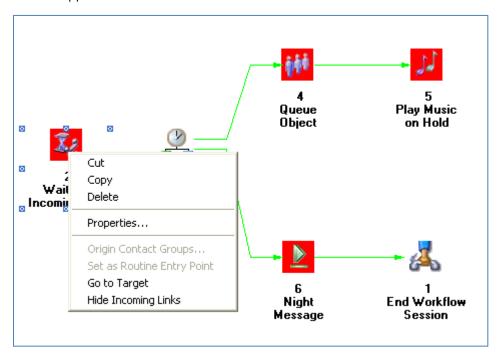
When modifying the workflow, you may wish to copy an action within a workflow page or copy an action to another workflow page. Copying actions will allow you to duplicate workflow you have already created. Cutting actions allows you to move actions to a new location.

Caution: It is highly recommended that you modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM message (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To copy or cut an action:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page to view the existing actions and links.
- 2. Right-click on the action you want to copy or cut.

A menu appears.



- 3. Select 'Cut' or 'Copy' from the menu.
- 4. Navigate to the location where you want to paste the action.

This could be another position on the same workflow page or a different workflow page.

5. Right-click on a blank portion of the page and select the 'Paste' option that appears.

The action is pasted in the new location.

Note:

- You can follow the steps above to copy or cut multiple actions. Use your mouse to draw a line
 around the actions you wish to copy or cut. When you get to Step 2, you can right-click on any of
 the selected actions. All of the selected actions are copied or cut and pasted by following the rest
 of the steps above.
- After you have cut or copied actions, some actions may have a red background. These actions require some properties to be completed (e.g., new links to other actions).

It is recommended that you verify the properties of all pasted actions to ensure that they make sense in the workflow.

Moving Links

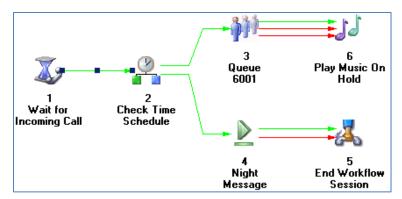
Links tell workflow where to send contacts after they have passed through a specific action. Changing the properties for each action can modify links, as described in Forming Links Between Actions and Workflow Pages on page 34. Alternatively, you can drag and drop the links as described below.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To modify links from one action to another:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page to view existing actions and links.
- 2. Click on the link that you want to move.

Notice the selection markers that appear along the link when it is selected. The example below shows that the link between *Wait for Incoming Call* and *Check Time Schedule* has been selected.

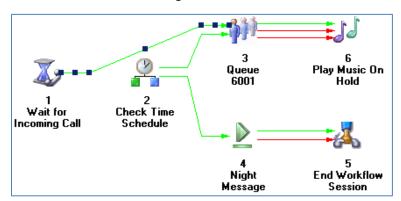


3. Position your mouse directly over the marker that is closest to the pointer on the link.



4. Click on the marker and drag the link to the new action.

5. The link must be directly over the icon when you release the mouse button. The example below shows that Wait for Incoming Call is now linked to Queue 6001.



Note: Links between actions are automatically drawn. When you change the shape of the link between two actions, the new shape does not get saved to the database. The link returns to its original state when you reload the workflow.

Adding an Action to Workflow

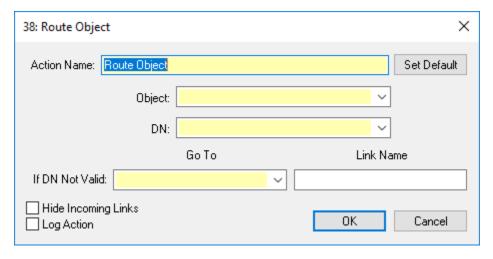
When the needs of your contact center change, it may be necessary to add a new action into the existing workflow. Adding a new action to workflow involves placing the action on the workflow page and ensuring that it is linked to other actions.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM message (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To add an action to the workflow:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page to view existing actions and links.
- 2. From the Workflow Actions toolbar that borders either side of the workflow page, click on the action you want to use and drag it onto the workflow page.

The action is placed on the workflow page, and the properties dialog box for the action automatically opens. The screenshot below shows the properties dialog box for Route Object.

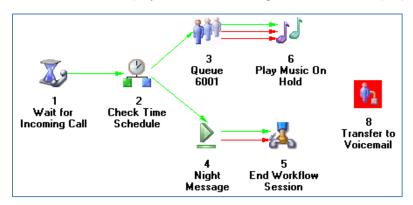


Note:

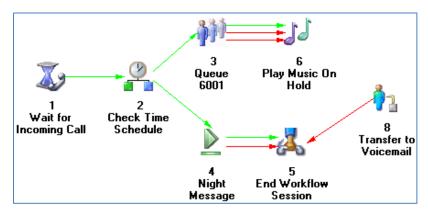
- If you are not sure which button represents the action you wish to add, hold your mouse pointer over the button until a tool tip appears with the name of the action. For a description of each action, refer to page 157.
- Notice the *Action Name* field that is part of the properties dialog box. By default, the name of the action is automatically entered into this field.
- 3. Click OK to close the properties dialog box.

The properties dialog box closes.

4. The new action is displayed with a red background because its properties are incomplete.

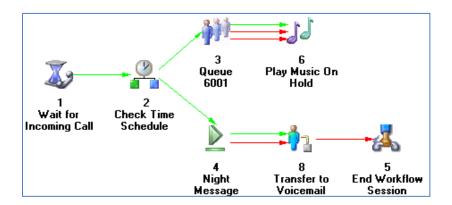


- 5. Complete the properties of the new action.
- 6. When the action's properties are complete, the red background disappears, and links are drawn to other actions. For more information on completing an action's properties, refer to Chapter 6: Standard Actions and Chapter 7: Advanced Actions.



7. Draw links from other actions to the new action.

The Route Object action named *Transfer to Voicemail* shown in the above example will not receive any contacts because it is not linked to the rest of workflow. (To be certain that there are no incoming links, make sure the *Hide Incoming Links* option is not enabled for the action). The action must have at least one inbound link before it is used within the workflow. The image below shows that *Play Audio File* (Night Message) has been modified to direct calls to *Route Object* (Transfer to Voicemail).



Deleting Actions

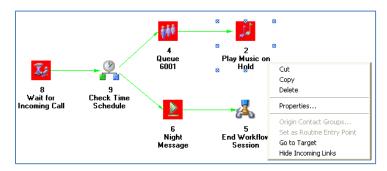
Before an action is deleted from the workflow, you should remove all incoming links so that this action is no longer required within the workflow application.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete an action:

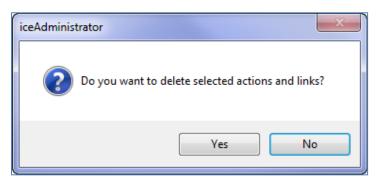
- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow page to view the actions that you wish to delete.
- 2. Ensure that all incoming links have been redirected.
- 3. Right-click on the action you want to delete.

A menu appears.



4. Select 'Delete' from the menu.

A message box appears to confirm the removal of the action.



5. Click Yes to delete the action.

The action is removed from the workflow page. Clicking *No* cancels the deletion.

Note: You can follow the steps above to delete multiple actions. Instead of clicking on a single action in Step 2, use your mouse to draw a box around the actions you wish to delete. Follow the steps above to delete all of the selected actions.

After you have deleted actions, some remaining actions may have a red background. These actions may require new links to other actions. If you had imported the workflow, actions that are no longer supported will have red backgrounds. To save your work, you will have to remove all unsupported actions. You may also wish to validate your work. For more information on validating, refer to Validating Workflow on page 63.

Deleting a Workflow Page

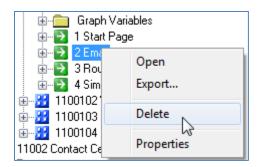
If a workflow page is no longer required, it can be deleted. Before deleting the workflow page, ensure that none of its workflow pages are used by your contact center.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM message (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete a workflow page:

1. Navigate to the workflow page that you wish to delete and right-click.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Delete' from the menu. The page is automatically deleted. No confirmation message will appear.

In this section, you have learned how to delete a page from a workflow graph. The next section explains how to delete a workflow graph that is no longer required.

Deleting a Workflow Graph

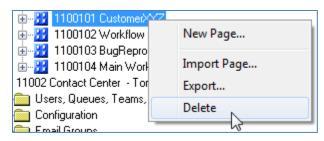
If a workflow graph is no longer required, it can be deleted. Before deleting the workflow graph, ensure that none of its workflow pages are used by your contact center.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete a workflow graph:

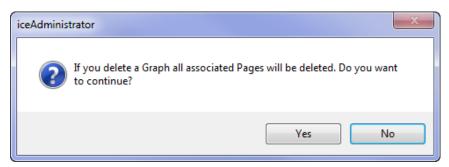
1. Navigate to the workflow graph that you wish to delete and right-click on it.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Delete' from the menu.

A message box appears to confirm the removal of the workflow graph.



3. Click Yes to delete the workflow graph.

The graph is removed from the Workflow folder in the tree view. Clicking *No* cancels the deletion.

Emptying the Workflow Folder

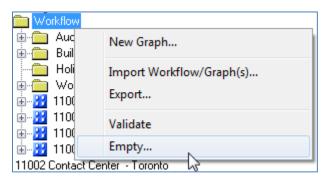
You may decide to delete all workflow to avoid conflict messages when importing workflow. When you delete all workflow, you also delete audio messages, holidays, variables, and all workflow graphs.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM message (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete all workflow:

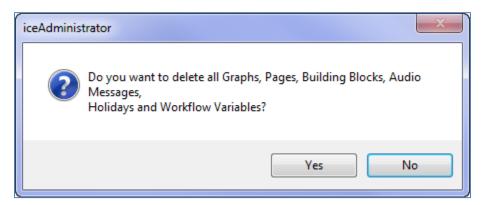
1. Right-click on the Workflow folder.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Empty' from the menu.

A message box appears.



- 3. Click Yes to delete all of the workflows. Click No to cancel the deletion.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Validating Workflow

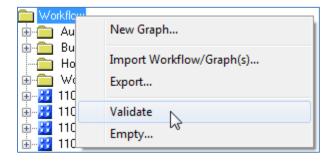
Whenever you save your changes to workflow, iceAdministrator first checks the integrity of your work. If there are no errors, your changes are saved to the database.

You can run this integrity test without saving your workflow using the 'Validate' feature. This allows you to check the workflow and can also be used when you are working offline.

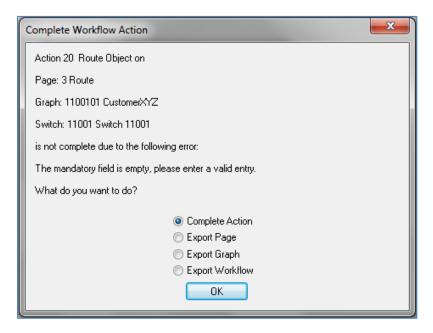
To validate workflow:

1. Right-click on the 'Workflow' folder.

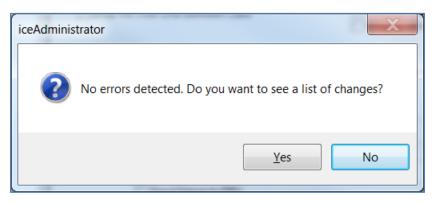
A menu appears.



- 2. Select 'Validate' from the menu.
- 3. You can also select 'Validate' from the File menu. If an error in your unsaved data is detected, a message box appears, prompting you to complete or change the relevant data. Once you fix the first error, you can validate workflow again. iceAdministrator finds the next error and prompts you to fix it. This continues until all errors have been fixed. For example, the image below shows the message that appears when the properties of a workflow action have not been properly set.

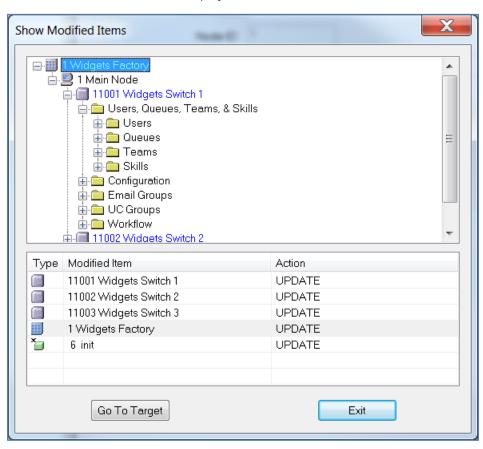


- 4. You are given the option of completing the action or of exporting the workflow to a file. If you select the 'Complete Action' radio button and click *OK*, the workflow page containing the error opens.
- 5. If you validate workflow and you have no errors, a message box appears.



6. Click Yes to see the 'Show Modified Items' dialog box, or click No if you do not want to see it.

7. The 'Show Modified Items' dialog box below shows the list of modified items in the workflow. The modified items in the tree are displayed in a different font colour.





Chapter 2: Audio Messages

Audio messages are used in the workflow to prompt callers for information, play information to callers, and play information to users.

Creating audio messages is a two-step process:

- First, an audio message should be added to iceAdministrator, as described on page 75.
- Second, an audio message in iceAdministrator should be recorded before it is enabled in the
 workflow. If an audio message that has not been recorded is enabled in an action, the action
 will fail. You can record audio messages by calling System Administration, as described on
 page 90 or through the Audio Messages tool in iceManager. For more information on the
 Audio Messages tool, please refer to the iceManager User Manual.

The sections that follow describe how to create, record, and delete audio messages.

Viewing Audio Messages

Audio messages can be viewed in the Audio Messages folder. If your contact center has many audio messages, the list that appears when you open the Audio Messages folder can be quite long. To better organize this list, you can move messages into Audio Message groups, which can be added to the Audio Messages folder.

Each audio message can be expanded in the tree view to display the different versions of the message that your contact center is using. Some call centers use only one message – the 'Default' version. Your contact center may need another version of the same message depending on the workflow application. For example, an English and French version of the same message may be required. Workflow can be configured to use either message depending on the language selected by the caller. If workflow does not specify which version of the message to use, the one that is named 'Default' is used.

To view audio messages:

1. Double-click the Workflow folder.

The Audio Message folder is displayed along with Building Blocks, Holidays, Variables, and workflow graphs.

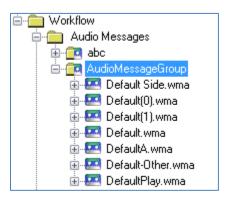
An Audio Message folder can also be viewed by expanding a building block. Audio messages that have been created within a building block are not accessible outside of the building block. For more information, refer to Building Block Audio Messages on page 135.

2. Double-click the Audio Message folder in the tree view.

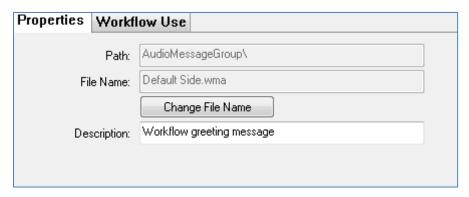
Existing audio messages and audio message groups are displayed.



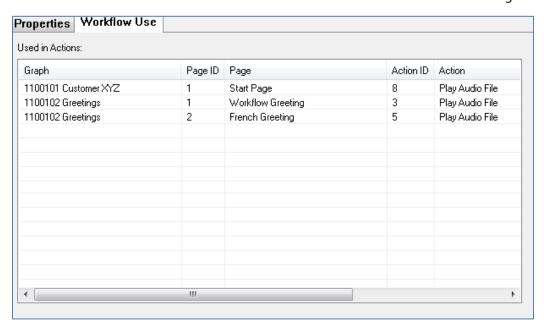
3. Highlight the audio message for which you would like to see more information. If the audio message is in a group, you must first double-click the audio message group in order to see the audio messages in that group.



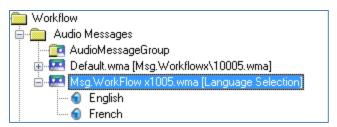
4. The 'Properties' tab for the selected message is displayed in the detail view. Under this tab, you will see the name of the message and text that describes the message.



5. Click the 'Workflow Use' tab to see a list of the actions that refer to this audio message.

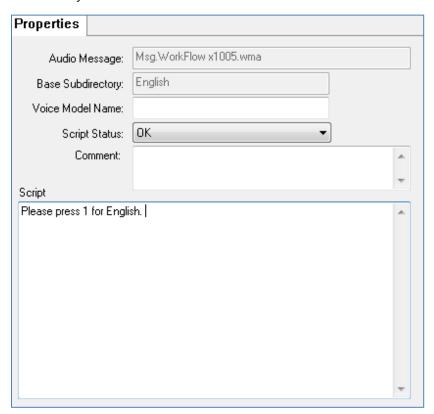


6. To see the actual message properties, double-click on the audio message in the tree view to see the 'Default' version and/or any other versions that have been added to base subdirectories. Base subdirectories organize different sets of messages as required by workflow applications.



7. Click on the base subdirectory folder of your choice.

For example, the screenshot below shows the properties for a message in the default base subdirectory.



8. The properties for both the audio message and its variations stored in base subdirectories are explained in the sections that follow. Although many of these fields do not require completion, information that is filled out can be tracked, and results can be presented with iceReporting. This will help maintain records for your audio messages.

General Audio Message Properties

When you click on an audio message, you can view the general audio message properties in the detail view, as described in the table below.

| Audio Message Properties | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Property | Description | |
| Path | The relative path of the audio message. This field displays the audio message group(s) to which the audio message belongs. | |
| File Name | The standard naming convention for audio messages is a five-digit number (e.g., 75008.wma, but audio message file names can be alphanumeric and up to 256 characters in length. The file name will appear in action property dropdown lists. | |
| | By default, any name you enter here will appear on the corresponding audio message file on the ice server, in the following directory: c:\ice\voice\ <switch number="">.</switch> | |
| | By default, audio messages in a building block are stored in the base directory c:\ice\voice\ <switch number=""> BBlock\<buildingblockname>\<base subdirectory=""/>. The exact name of the base directory is stored in a system variable called @BuildingBlock:BaseDir.</buildingblockname></switch> | |
| | An absolute path can be entered if you want to create a message that is not located in the default directory. | |
| Description | A description of the message (e.g., Office Closed). The description appears to the right of the file name in action property dropdown lists. | |

Specific Audio Message Properties

When you expand an audio message in the tree view, you can click on a specific version of the message to view the specific audio message properties, as described in the table below.

| Base Subdirectory Properties | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Property | Description | |
| Base Subdirectory | Base subdirectories are used in workflow applications that require a particular set of messages. For example, one application might require both English and French messages. In this case, two subdirectories need to be created. If only one message is required, it is stored in the default base subdirectory. The messages in a base subdirectory are stored in c:\ice\voice\ <switch number="">\ base subdirectory>.</switch> | |
| | Note: The messages in a base subdirectory of a building block are stored in c:\ice\voice\ <switch number=""> BBlock\<buildingblockname>\<base subdirectory=""/>.</buildingblockname></switch> | |
| | Each base subdirectory that you select for a given audio message displays unique message details in the detail view. For example, if you select 'English,' details for the English message are shown. If you select 'French,' details for the French message are shown. | |
| | Base subdirectories apply only to messages with a relative path (e.g., messages that are stored in the default directory). | |
| Voice Model Name | The name of the person who has recorded the audio message. You can use this field to verify that the same person records all related messages. | |
| Script Status | A dropdown list showing the script status. The available options are: Not Recorded OK Re-record Re-script This status must be manually changed. | |
| Comment | Additional notes about the audio message. This field is optional. | |
| Script | The text of the audio message. | |

Adding an Audio Message Group

If you have many audio messages, you can organize them using Audio Message groups. Once you have created an audio message group, you can create sub-folders within it.

Caution: Workflow looks for audio messages in a specific directory. If you add messages to a new audio message group, the workflow may not be able to play those messages, if the directory is not updated.

To create a new audio message group:

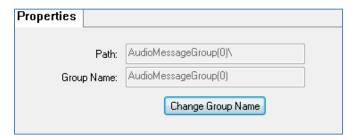
1. Right-click on the Audio Messages folder in the Tree view.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'New Audio Message Group' from the menu.

The 'Properties' page for the audio message group appears.



3. If you want to modify the audio message group name, click *Change Group Name*.

A dialog box appears.

| Change Audio Message Group Name | | X |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Group Name: | AudioMessageGroup | |
| New Group Name: | | |
| | OK Cancel | |

- 4. Enter a name for the audio message group in the 'New Group Name' field.
- 5. Click *OK* to close the window.
- 6. The audio message group name and path are updated based on the new group name.
- 7. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

You can create sub-folders in Audio Message groups. Right-click on the desired Audio Message Group folder in the tree view, and follow steps 2 to 6 above.

Adding an Audio Message

You might need to add a new audio message if you are making changes to workflow or if you want to enable a new audio message in the workflow. Before you can record a message, you create the message in the Audio Messages folder.

Adding a New Audio Message

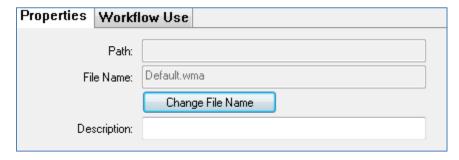
To add a new audio message to the tree view:

1. Right-click on the Audio Messages folder or a particular Audio Messages Group folder in the tree view.

A menu appears.

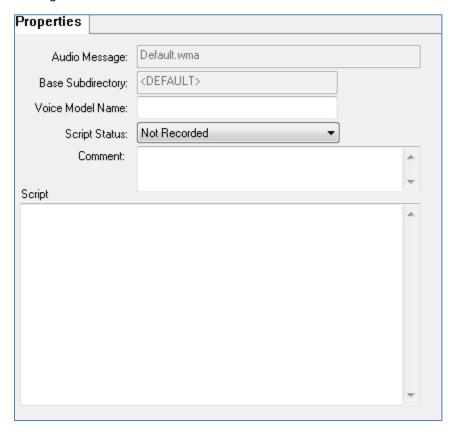


- 2. Select 'New Audio Message' from the menu.
- 3. Two tabs appear on the right side of the iceAdministrator window with the 'Properties' page displayed on top. The 'Path' field displays the name(s) of any groups and subgroups to which the audio message belongs.



You can change the name of the audio message file, and enter a description. The default File Name is Default.wma. You can change the name to the standard naming convention,

- which consists of 5 numbers (e.g., 75008.wma or an alphanumeric name that is up to 256 characters.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)
 - As mentioned before, there can be different versions of each audio message, such as an English version and a French version. The properties for each message variation can be found in the base subdirectories of the audio message. When you create a new audio message, a default base subdirectory is automatically created.
- 5. To see the 'Properties' page for the default base subdirectory, double-click on the newly created audio message in the tree view. Double-click on the 'DEFAULT' folder. The properties for the base subdirectory are displayed in the detail view, where details like the message text can be entered.



6. This section has explained how to add an audio message with iceAdministrator's default properties. For more information on audio message properties, refer to the 'Audio Message Properties' tables in General Audio Message Properties on page 71 and Specific Audio Message Properties on page 71.

Adding Multiple Audio Messages

iceAdministrator allows you to create multiple audio messages simultaneously.

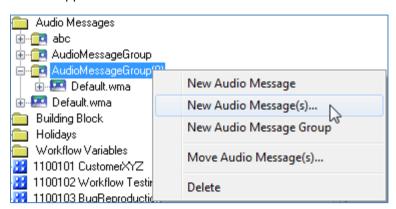
- You can add audio messages based on the default audio message properties.
- You can add audio messages based on an existing audio message's configuration a template. This feature is helpful if you want to create new messages that have the same properties as existing messages.

To add multiple audio messages to the tree view:

1. Right-click on the Audio Messages folder in the tree view.

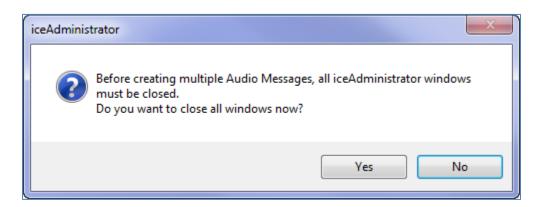
If you want to add multiple audio messages to a specific group, right-click on the audio message group.

A menu appears.



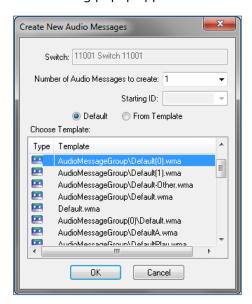
2. Select 'New Audio Message(s)' from the menu.

If you have any windows open in the detail view of iceAdministrator, a message box containing the following message appears.



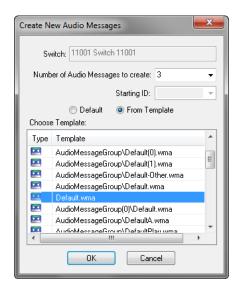
3. Click Yes to continue. Click No to cancel the process.

The following popup appears.



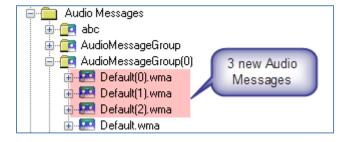
- 4. Select the number of audio messages you wish to create from the 'Number of Audio Messages to create' dropdown list.
- 5. Select the 'Default' radio button if you would like to create multiple audio messages based on iceAdministrator's default properties for an audio message. Select 'From Template' if you would like to use an existing audio message as a template.

When the 'From Template' radio button is selected, you can choose an audio message in the 'Choose Template' field. The example below shows that message Default.wma has been selected as the template.

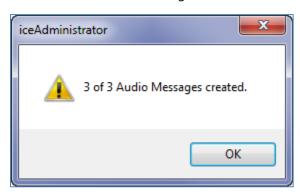


6. Click OK to create the new audio messages. Click Cancel to stop the creation process.

The new messages appear in the tree view



You will also see the following confirmation message:



7. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

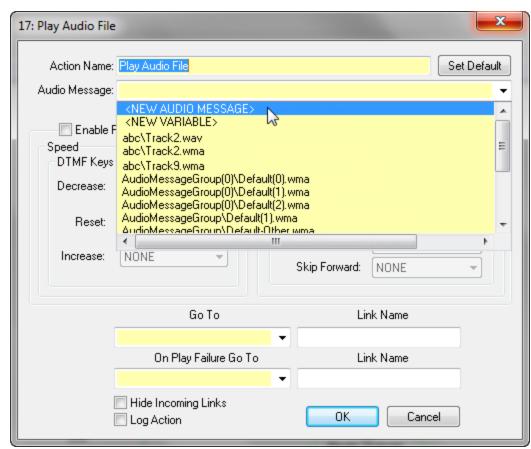
This section has explained how to add multiple audio messages to iceAdministrator. You may need to configure the new audio messages so that they can be used in the workflow. For more information on audio message properties, refer to the 'Audio Message Properties' tables in General Audio Message Properties on page 71 and Specific Audio Message Properties on page 71.

Adding an Audio Message from the Properties of an Action

You can create a new audio message from a dropdown list on the properties page of a workflow action that requires the selection of an audio message.

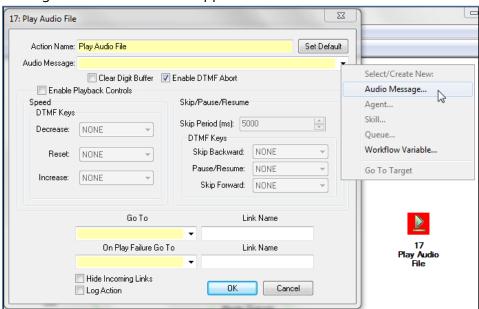
To create an audio message from the Properties box of a workflow action:

- 1. Navigate to the appropriate workflow.
- 2. Double-click the action from which you would like to create the audio message.
- 3. In the field that requires an audio message, for example, the 'Message Name' field in the Properties page of the Play Audio File action, select '<NEW AUDIO MESSAGE>' from the dropdown list.

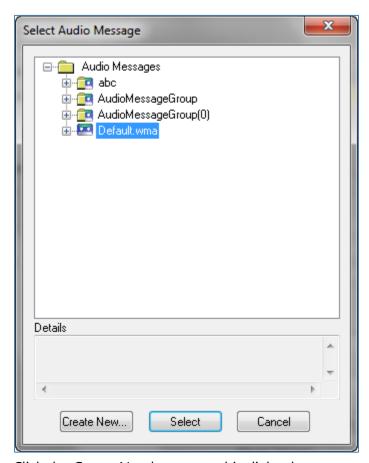


4.

5. You can also right-click the arrow in the dropdown list and select 'Audio Message' from the menu that appears.

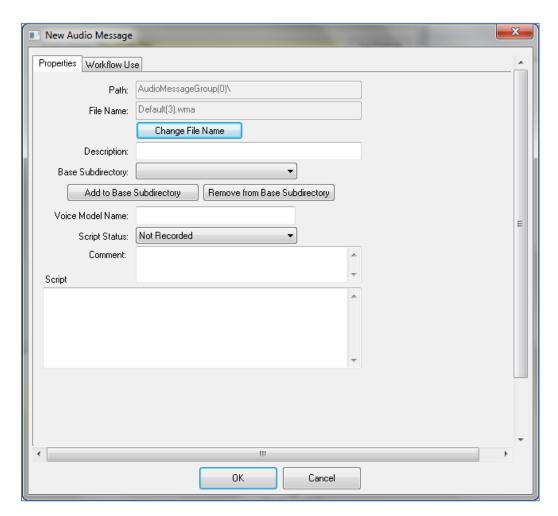


The 'Select Audio Message' dialog box appears.



6. Click the Create New button on this dialog box.

The 'New Audio Message' dialog box appears. This dialog box allows you to create a new audio message and add it to a base subdirectory if that is needed.



7. Click OK on this dialog box to add the audio message.

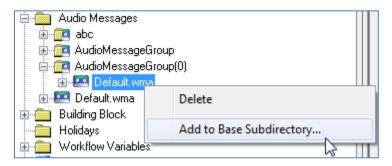
The audio message is added to the tree view and becomes the selected option in the workflow action field.

8. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

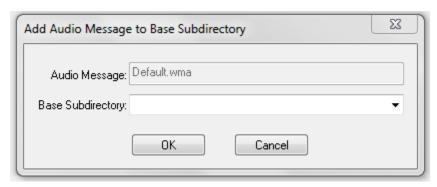
Adding an Audio Message to a Base Subdirectory

To add an audio message to a base subdirectory:

1. Right-click on the audio message in the tree view.



- 2. Select 'Add to Base Subdirectory' from the menu.
- 3. In the 'Add Audio Message to Base Subdirectory' dialog box, select a base subdirectory from the dropdown list, or create a new one by entering the name in the text box.



- 4. Click OK. (Click Cancel to cancel the operation.)
- 5. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

To remove an audio message from a base subdirectory:

- 1. Click on the audio message in the tree view.
- 2. Right-click on the base subdirectory you want to remove.
- 3. Select 'Delete' from the menu.

Once you have created a new audio message, you can configure unique properties for the message. For information on audio message properties, refer to page 71.

Moving an Audio Message

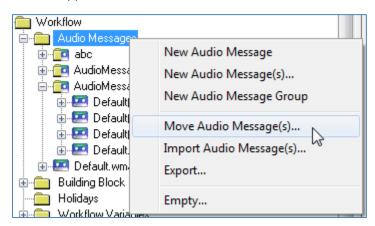
You may need to move an audio message from the main Audio Message folder (i.e., a message that does not belong to a particular group) to an audio message group, from one audio message group to another, or from an audio message group to the Audio Message folder.

Note: Audio messages cannot be moved from a Building Block to the main Workflow folder or from the main Workflow folder to a Building Block.

To move an audio message:

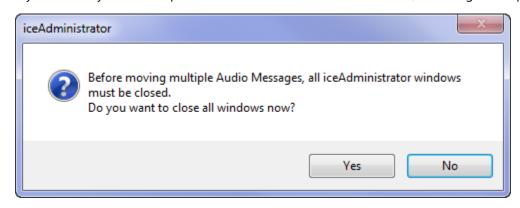
1. Right-click on the Audio Messages folder or a particular Audio Messages Group folder in the tree view.

A menu appears.



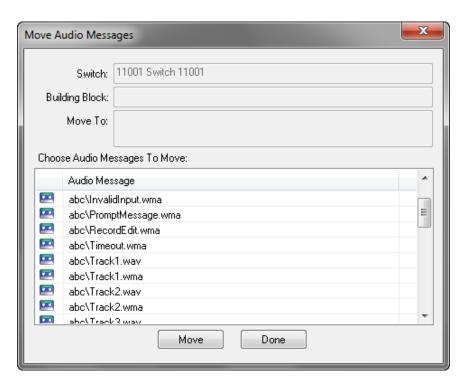
2. Select 'Move Audio Message(s)' from the menu.

If you have any windows open in the detail view of iceAdministrator, a message box appears.



3. Click Yes to close all windows in the detail view (or click No if you do not want to continue).

Upon clicking Yes, the 'Move Audio Messages' dialog box appears:



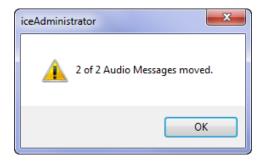
The 'Move Audio Messages' dialog box displays a list of messages that exist in other folders. For example, if you right-clicked on an audio message group in step 1, the list contains messages that belong to other audio message groups, and messages that are part of the main Audio Message folder (i.e., messages that do not belong to an audio message group).

4. Select the audio message(s) you wish to move.

You can select more than one audio message by holding the 'Ctrl' and/or 'Shift' keys on your keyboard while clicking on the messages.

5. Click Move.

The selected messages are moved to the folder you selected in step 1, and a confirmation window appears.



6. Click *OK* to close the confirmation window, and click *Done* to close the 'Move Audio Messages' dialog box.

7. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Recording a Message

There are two ways to record messages in ice: through System Administration and through iceManager Audio Messages.

System Administration is usually accessed from the main menu for your contact center. This method of recording scripts, which is fully described below, is useful for those who wish to record messages using a phone that is not connected to the ice system.

Recording a Message with System Administration

Access to iceAdministrator is not required to record messages using System Administration. You can access System Administration by dialing the main contact center number and selecting a silent option. Once you access System Administration, you can select a message by entering the five-digit number associated with the message.

Note:

- For more information on accessing System Administration, refer to your training material or the Design Specification for your system.
- The instructions below assume that your contact center is using the standard System Administration application.

To record a message using System Administration:

- 1. Follow the instructions in your training material to access System Administration.
- 2. When prompted, press '1' to record scripts.
- 3. When prompted, press '1' to record English scripts or '2' to record French scripts.
- 4. When prompted, enter the five-digit message number followed by the # key.

If a message has already been recorded, it is played back over the phone. After the selected message is played back, you are prompted with several options, as described in the table below.

| Message Options | | |
|--|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| To record this message, press 1. | Press 1 to begin recording the message. Begin recording at the sound of the beep, and press # when you have completed the recording. A prompt message provides you with several options, as described in the table below. | |
| To enter another message number, press 2 | Press 2 to enter another message number. Return to Step 4, described above. | |
| To hear this message again, press 3. | Press 3 to hear the message again. After the message is played back, options 1, 2, 3, and 9 are repeated, as described in this table. | |
| To return to the System Administration main menu, press 9. | Press 9 to return to the System Administration main menu. | |

The table below describes the available post-recording options.

| Post-Recording Options | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| To save, press 1. | Press 1 to save the recording. When prompted, press 1 to record another message (it will take you to Step 4, as described above), or press 9 to return to the main menu (it will take you to Step 1, as described above). | |
| To cancel, press 2 | Press 2 to cancel the recording. When prompted, press 1 to record another message (it will take you to Step 4, described above), or to press 9 to return to the main menu (it will take you to Step 1, as described above). | |
| To review the message, press 3. | Press 3 to hear the message you just recorded. Options 1 through 5 are repeated, as described in this table. | |

| Post-Recording Options | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| To start over, press 4 | Press 4 to discard the message you just recorded and begin the recording again. Begin speaking after the beep, and press # when you have completed the recording. After you press #, options 1 through 5 are repeated. |
| To add to the message, press 5. | Press 5 to append a message to the message you just recorded. Begin recording after the beep, and press # when you have completed the recording. After you press #, options 1 through 5 are repeated, as described in this table. |

Note:

- If you hang up your phone after a recording without making a selection (e.g., pressing 1 to save the message), the recording is not saved.
- To find the message number, view the message number in the 'File Name' field for each message. This can be found in iceAdministrator. You may also print the audio messages configuration report from iceReporting for a complete list of messages and message numbers.

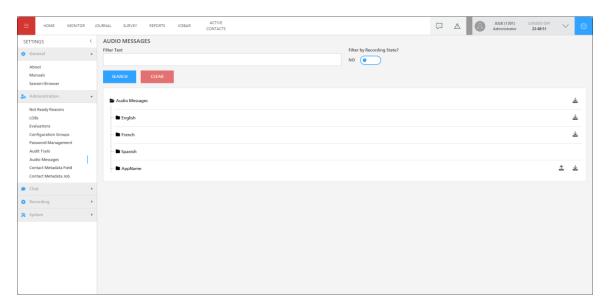
Recording a Message with Audio Messages

The audio message section allows team leaders, supervisors and administrators to listen to, manage and update the audio prompts used in the IVR.

This page consists of a search field, followed by the audio message folders.

The audio messages tool allows users to record, generate TTS or upload the audio file that corresponds with the audio message record.

Note: This tool does not allow you to add or delete audio message records. Adding and deleting audio message records must still be managed through the iceAdministrator tool.



For more information on how to use Audio Messages, please refer to the *iceManager User Manual*.

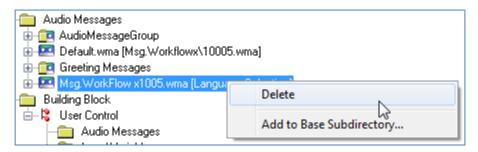
Deleting an Audio Message

An audio message that is no longer required can be deleted.

To delete an audio message:

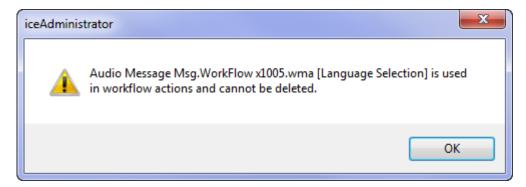
- 1. Navigate to the audio message that you wish to delete.
- 2. Right-click on the audio message in the tree view.

A menu appears.



3. Select 'Delete' from the menu.

If this audio message is used in a workflow, a message box appears, indicating the audio message cannot be deleted:



Modify the workflow, so the audio message is no longer used, then repeat Step 2.

4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Note: When you delete an audio message from iceAdministrator, the file that contains the recording for the message is not deleted from the ice server. If you create an audio message with a file name that has been previously used, the old message can be played.

This section has explained how to delete a single audio message. The following section provides information on deleting an audio message group.

Deleting an Audio Message Group

When you delete an audio message group all associated sub-groups and audio messages are deleted as well.

To delete an audio message group:

- 1. Navigate to the audio message group that you wish to delete.
- 2. Right-click on the audio message group in the tree view. A menu appears.
- 3. Select 'Delete' from the menu.



Note: If the audio message group contains audio messages that are used in a workflow, a message box appears.



Click OK on the message box. Modify the necessary workflow so that any related audio messages are no longer used and then try the deletion again.

4. A confirmation box appears. Click *Yes* to delete the audio message group. Click *No* to cancel the deletion.



5. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

This section has explained how to delete an audio message group. The following section provides information on deleting all audio messages.

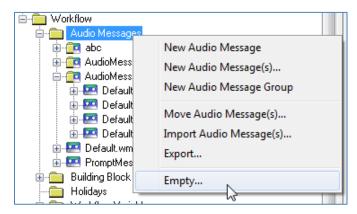
Emptying the Audio Messages Folder

You may decide to delete all audio messages to avoid conflict messages when you are importing audio messages.

To delete all audio messages:

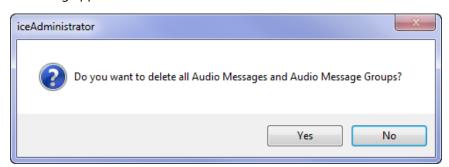
1. Right-click on the Audio Messages folder.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Empty' from the menu.

A warning appears.



- 3. Click Yes to delete all of the audio messages. Click No to cancel the deletion.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Note:

• If the audio message that you delete is used in a workflow, the actions where the message is used will be incomplete – they will show a red background. You must complete the actions before you can save your changes.

• When you delete an audio message from iceAdministrator, the file that contains the recording for the message is not deleted from the ice server. If you create an audio message with a file name that has been previously used, the old message is played unless a new one has been recorded.



Chapter 3: Holidays

Using the Check Time Schedule action, the workflow can be designed to provide special treatment to contacts that arrive on a holiday.

To use holidays:

- A holiday must be added to iceAdministrator, as described on page 75.
- The Check Time Schedule action in iceAdministrator must look for holidays as one of its conditions. For more information on configuring this action, refer to page 179.

The sections that follow describe how to create, use, and delete holidays.

Viewing Holidays

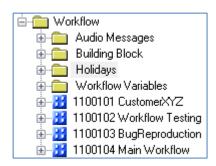
Workflow can provide special treatment to contacts that arrive on a holiday, provided that:

- The days that your contact center considers to be holidays are added to the Holidays folder, and;
- The Check Time Schedule action is used in the workflow to verify the current date against the dates that have been added to the Holidays folder.

To view holidays:

Double-click the Workflow folder.

The Holidays folder is displayed along with Audio Messages, Variables, and workflow graphs.



2. Double-click the Holidays folder in the tree view.

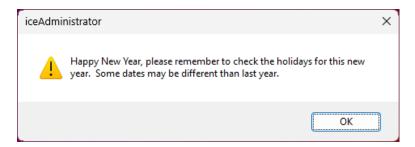
The holidays that have been created are displayed.



Highlighting a holiday simply shows the same date on the right side of the iceAdministrator window.

Note:

• ice stores the holiday month and date in the database. However, the year is not stored in the database. This is not a concern for holidays that fall on the same day each year (e.g., Canada Day, Independence Day, etc.). However, if the holiday does not have a fixed date (e.g., Easter), you will need to update the holiday each year. iceAdministrator will remind you to update the holiday in the new year.



• The Check Time Schedule action allows you to select a specific date, which can include the year. For more information on this action, refer to page 179.

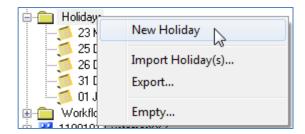
Adding a Holiday

Holidays are used in the Check Time Schedule action. If a contact passes through this action during a day that is defined as a holiday, the contact is routed to 'holiday' workflow (e.g., a workflow that plays a holiday message).

To add a holiday:

1. Right-click on the Holidays folder that is part of the Workflow folder.

A menu appears.

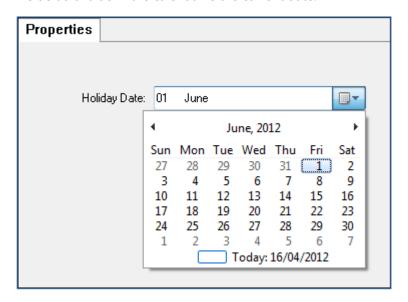


2. Select 'New Holiday' from the menu.

The right side of the iceAdministrator window displays the properties for the new holiday.

3. Use the dropdown calendar that is part of the 'Properties' page to select the holiday

The default value in the calendar is the current date.



4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Deleting a Holiday

A holiday can be deleted if it is no longer needed.

To delete a holiday:

- 1. Navigate to the holiday that you wish to delete.
- 2. Right-click on the holiday in the tree view.

A menu appears.



- 3. Select 'Delete' from the menu that appears.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

This section has explained how to delete a single holiday. The following section provides information on deleting all holidays.

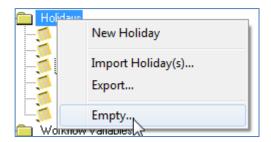
Emptying the Holidays Folder

You may decide to delete all holidays to avoid conflict messages when importing holidays.

To delete all holidays:

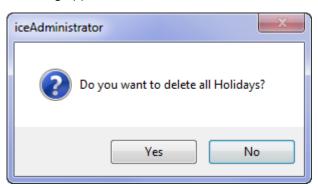
1. Right-click on the Holidays folder.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Empty' from the menu.

A warning appears.



- 3. Click Yes to delete all of the holidays. Click No to cancel the deletion.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)



Chapter 4: Variables

Workflow allows for the creation of user-defined data variables, which hold data such as account numbers, audio message numbers, dates, etc.

You may create variables in the tree view in anticipation of requirements in the workflow. You can also easily create variables from workflow actions if you have not created them beforehand. When variables are no longer required, they can be deleted or purged.

The sections that follow provide information on:

- Variable scope
- How to create, delete, and purge user-defined variables
- Object variables, which are used to represent contacts.
- System variables, which cannot be created or deleted.

User-Defined Variables

Supervisor or Administrators can create two types of user-defined variables:

- Data Variables hold information like account numbers, recorded messages, dates, etc.
- **Object Variables** represent contacts as they move through the workflow. The value of an object variable is a unique number (also called the Contact ID) used within ice to identify the contact. Workflow requires at least one object variable. Typically @call is used to represent calls, @email is used to represent email messages, @autodial is used for the Create Auto Dial Request action, and @im is used to represent instant messages. Although Object Variables can be user-defined, the object variables that are required for your workflow are typically created for you during the implementation of your system.

Variable Scope

The scope of a user-defined variable depends on where it is created: For example, a variable created at the graph level is available to all pages within the graph, but a variable created at the page level is available to the page only. The table below provides details on variable scope:

| | Variable Scope | | |
|------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Variable Icon | Creation Folder | Variable Naming Convention | Variable Scope |
| 9 | Workflow Folder> Variables | @ < VariableName > | Workflow: Accessible to any workflow graph or page that is part of the Workflow folder. These variables are not accessible to building blocks. |
| • | Graph> Variables | @g_ <variablename></variablename> | Graph: Accessible to any workflow page that is part of the graph. |
| • | Page> Variables | @p_ <variablename></variablename> | Page: Accessible to the workflow page. |

| Variable Scope | | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Variable Icon | Creation Folder | Variable Naming Convention | Variable Scope |
| 9 | Building Block> Variables | @b_ <variablename></variablename> | Building Block: Accessible to any workflow graph or page that belongs to the building block's routines. |
| 9 | Routine> Variables | @r_ <variablename></variablename> | Routine: Accessible to any workflow graph or page that is part of the building block routine. |

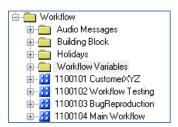
Note: System variables are accessible from any workflow page, including the workflow pages in building blocks. For more information on the system, variables refer to page 112.

Viewing User-Defined Variables

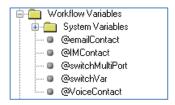
To view existing user-defined variables:

1. Double-click the Workflow folder.

The Variables folder is displayed along with Holidays, Building Blocks, Audio Messages, and workflow graphs.



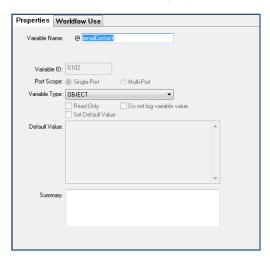
2. Double-click the Variables folder to view existing variables.



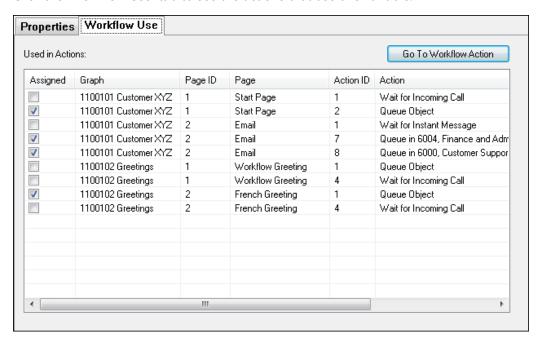
You can also navigate to the variables folder for a specific workflow graph, workflow page, building block, or building block routine.

3. Highlight the variable to see more information about that variable.

The properties of the selected variable are displayed in the detail view. For a complete description of the variable properties, refer to the following section.



4. Click the 'Workflow Use' tab to see the actions that use this variable.



The Workflow Use tab provides the name and action ID of the action that uses the variable, along with the location of the action (the graph name and page ID). You may need to use the scroll bar or change the size of the columns to view all the information.

The 'Assigned' column serves an informational purpose. A checkmark in this column indicates that the variable is assigned a value. For example, the 'Assigned' column may be helpful if you decide to turn an existing variable into a read only variable. Prior to making the variable 'Read Only' modifications must be made to the workflow so that it is not writing to the variable. The Workflow Use tab provides a link to each section of the workflow that is writing to the variable versus referencing the variable.

You can go directly to the action that uses the variable from this page by highlighting the desired action in the list and clicking the *Go to Workflow Action* button. You can also double-click the action in the list. The appropriate workflow page appears. The target action is selected on the page.

For more information on 'Read Only' and other options for within a variables properties, refer to User-Defined Variable Properties on page 112.

User-Defined Variable Properties

When you click on a variable, you can view its properties in the detail view, as described in the table below.

| Variable Properties | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Property | Description | |
| Variable Name | Enter the variable name, which is always preceded by an identifier that begins with '@.' The exact identifier depends on the variable scope, as described in ' | |
| | Variable Scope' on page 108. | |
| | The variable name can be up to 40 characters in length (including the identifier). | |
| Variable ID | Displays a unique ID for the variable. This ID is system generated and cannot be modified. | |
| Port Scope | This only applies to 'Data' variables. Select 'Single-Port' or 'Multi-Port.' The default option is 'Single-Port.' | |
| | A 'Single-Port' variable is available only to the port that particular contact is on. Each port has an independent copy of a single-port variable. For example, consider a single-port variable that has its value changed to 1. Other calls arriving on different ports will not see this change. | |
| | A 'Multi-Port' variable is visible across all ports. For example, consider a multi-port variable that has a value of Y. The value of the variable may change from Y to N during a call. The next call that arrives on any port sees the new value (i.e., N, and not Y). | |
| Variable Type | Select 'Data' or 'Object.' The default is 'Data.' | |
| | 'Data' variable type represents data, such as a date or an account number. The 'Object' variable type represents contacts. | |

| Variable Properties | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Property | Description | |
| Read Only | This only applies to 'Data' variables. Select this checkbox to indicate the variable is read only. | |
| | The value of a read only variable can only be modified in the 'Default Value' field in the Properties page for the variable. It cannot be modified through the workflow. | |
| | When the 'Read Only' checkbox is selected, the 'Set Default Value' checkbox is automatically selected, and a value for the variable must be specified in the 'Default Value' field. | |
| Set Default Value | This only applies to 'Data' variables. Select this checkbox to set a default value for the variable. | |
| | As long as the 'Read Only' checkbox remains checked, the default value can be changed in the workflow (e.g., with the Assign Value to Variable action). | |
| | To reset the value of a variable that has been changed in workflow, use the 'Assign Value to Variable' action. For more information on this action, refer to page 168. | |
| | When the 'Set Default Value' checkbox is selected, the variable value must be specified in the 'Default Value' field. | |
| Do Not Log Variable Value | This only applies to 'Data' variables. This feature allows for increased security on sensitive information, such as credit card numbers or passwords. | |
| | Select this checkbox to prohibit the value of the variable from being printed to any readable interface. For example, with this option selected, the value of the variable is not displayed in iceDiagnostics or ice log files, and cannot be parsed within the workflow. | |
| Default Value | This only applies to 'Data' variables. Enter the default value for the variable. | |
| | The 'Set Default Value' checkbox must be selected before you can enter a default value. | |
| | The value can be up to 5000 characters in length. | |

| Variable Properties | |
|---------------------|--|
| Property | Description |
| Summary | A summary, or explanation, of the variable for informational purposes. |
| | The summary can be up to 255 characters in length. |

System Variables

System variables are populated with general system information or with information that is specific to a voice call, an email message, or an instant message:

- General system variables (e.g., \$System:CurrentTime) are initiated when the ice server is started or when an event takes place.
- System variables for voice calls (e.g., \$Call:CalledNumber) are captured as callers pass through the Wait for Incoming Call or Assign DN actions.
- System variables for email messages (e.g., \$Email:SenderAddress) are captured as email messages pass through the Wait for Incoming Email action.
- System variables for instant messages (e.g., \$IM:SenderAddress) are captured as instant messages pass through the Wait for Instant Message action.

The table below describes all system variables for voice calls. (Additional tables follow to describe system variables for email messages, instant messages, and general system variables.)

| System Variables for Voice Calls | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Variable | Description | |
| \$Call:CalledNumber | Contains the number the caller dialed, i.e., the DNIS, if that information is available. | |
| \$Call:CallerName | Contains the caller's name, i.e., the ANI name, if that information is available. | |
| \$Call:CallerNumber | Contains the caller's number, i.e., the ANI number or the Caller Line ID if that information is available. | |

| System Variables for Voice Calls | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Variable | Description |
| \$Call:CallReason | Contains a number between 0 and 3. |
| | 0 indicates the call reached workflow directly from the Wait for Incoming Call action. |
| | 1 indicates the call reached workflow directly from Assign DN action (the call must proceed to the Wait for Incoming Call action after dialing the appropriate DN for this value to be set). |
| | 2 indicates the call was transferred to the workflow by a user. |
| | 3 indicates that workflow created the call (i.e., with the Wait for Call action). |
| \$Call:PreviousParty | Contains the user ID of the last user to handle the call. If a call arrives and has not yet been handled by a user, the value of this variable will be 0. |
| \$Call:RedirectNumber | If the call is redirected before it is routed to ice, this variable contains the number of the last party that redirected the call. |
| \$Call:ReRoutingUser | Contains the ID of the forwarding user when a direct call to a user has been redirected as a result of the user's call forwarding configuration. |

| System Variables for Voice Calls | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Variable | Description |
| \$Call:ReRoutingReason | Contains a number between 1 and 4 when a direct call to a user has been redirected as a result of the user's configuration for call forwarding. |
| | 1 = CFAC – the call overflowed as a result of the Call Forward All Calls setting. |
| | 2 = CFNA – the call overflowed as a result of the Call Forward No Answer setting. |
| | 3 = CFPO – the call overflowed as a result of the Call Forward PAQ Overflow setting. |
| | 4 = CFNL – the call overflowed as a result of the Call Forward No Logon setting. |
| | For more information on call forwarding, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |
| \$Call:ContactGroupName | Contains the name of the contact group that received the call. |
| \$Call:ContactGroupNumber | Contains the number of the contact group that received the call. |

The table below describes all system variables for email messages:

| System Variables for Email Messages | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Variable | Description |
| \$Email:EmailGroupName | Contains the name of the email group on which the email arrived. |
| \$Email:EmailGroupNumber | Contains the email group number on which the email arrived. |
| \$Email:IntendedUserID | If a specific user handled the message thread previously, the user's ID is contained in this variable. Otherwise, the value will be 0. |
| \$Email:ReceivingAddress | Contains the address to which the email has been sent. |
| \$Email:SenderAddress | Contains the sender's email address. |
| \$Email:SenderName | Contains the sender's name. |
| \$Email:Subject | Contains the text the sender has entered into the subject header. |
| \$Email:TrackingNumber | Contains a system generated tracking number. |
| \$Email:LastHandlingAgent | Represents the last handling agent for a message thread. |
| \$Email:OtherHandlingAgents | Represents all other handling agents for a message thread. |
| \$Email:InternalCCAddresses | Contains a comma-delimited list of addresses that were copied on the previous agent reply message on the thread. |
| \$Email:ExternalCCAddresses | Contains a comma-delimited list of addresses that were copied by the customer on the last inbound message to ice. |

The table below describes all system variables for instant messages:

| System Variables for Instant Messages | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Variable | Description |
| \$IM:IMGroupName | Contains the name of the IM group on which the instant message arrived. |
| \$IM:IMGroupNumber | Contains the IM group number on which the instant message arrived. |
| \$IM:ReceivingAddress | Contains the address to which the instant message has been sent. |
| \$IM:SenderAddress | Contains the sender's IM address. |
| \$IM:SenderName | Contains the sender's name. |

The table below describes all general system variables:

| General System Variables | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Variable | Description | |
| \$System:ContactID | Contains a unique identifier for a contact. | |
| \$System:ContactType | Contains the type of contact according to the following list: CONTACT_TYPE_NONE = 0 CONTACT_TYPE_VOICE_CALL = 1 CONTACT_TYPE_IM = 3 CONTACT_TYPE_CALLBACK = 4 CONTACT_TYPE_AUTODIAL_REQUEST = 5 CONTACT_TYPE_EMAIL = 6 CONTACT_TYPE_APPSHARING = 7 CONTACT_TYPE_NON_MCH = 8 | |

| General System Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Variable | Description | |
| \$System:CurrentDateTime | Contains the current date in the following string format: YYYY,MM,DD,DW,hh,mm,ss,lll | |
| | Where: YYYY = year, from 1601 to 9999 MM = month, from 1 to 12 DD = day of the month, from 1 to 31 DW = day of the week, from 0 (Sunday) to 6 (Monday) hh = hours, from 0 to 23 mm= minutes, from 0 to 59 ss = seconds, from 0 to 59 III = milliseconds, from 0 to 999 | |
| \$System:CurrentTime | Contains the number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight (i.e., 00:00:00) of January first, 1970, co-ordinated universal time, according to the system clock. This value is useful for calculating time differences. | |
| \$System:DialedNumber | If you have implemented an outbound workflow, this variable contains the number a user has dialed. | |
| | Note: This variable is only available for voice. | |
| \$System:PrintableCurrentDate | Contains the current date in the following format: DD/MM/YYYY. | |
| \$System:PrintableCurrentTime | Contains the current time, based on a twenty-four hour clock, in the following format: HH:MM:SS. | |
| \$System:ResultCode | Contains low-level result codes for action failures and successes. For a complete list of Result Codes, refer to Appendix C: Result Codes | |

| General System Variables | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Variable | Description | | |
| \$System:SwitchID | Contains the Switch ID. | | |

The table below describes the building block system variable:

| Building Block System Variable | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Variable | Description | | |
| \$BuildingBlock:BaseDir | Contains the building block base directory: '\BBlock\ <buildingblockname>.' This variable is empty outside of the building block.</buildingblockname> | | |

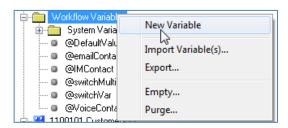
Adding Variables in the Tree View

You may create variables in the tree view in anticipation of requirements in workflow or to initialize read only variables.

To create variables in the tree view:

1. Right-click on the Variables folder to which you wish to add a variable.

A menu appears.

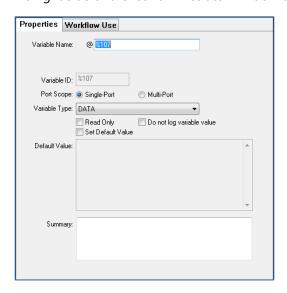


For a complete list of locations where a variable can be created, refer to

Variable Scope on page 108.

2. Select 'New Variable' from the menu.

The right side of the iceAdministrator window displays the properties for the new variable.



3. Complete the properties of the variable, as described in User-Defined Variable Properties on page 112.

The new variable appears in the tree view.

4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

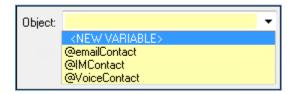
The variable is not used until an action is configured to refer to it. The next section explains how variables can be created from the properties dialog box of a workflow action.

Adding Variables from the Properties of an Action

Variables can be created from the properties dialog box of certain actions. A variable that you create from a properties dialog box is added to the Variables folder in the tree view when you click *OK*.

There are two methods of creating variables from the 'Properties' page of an action.

- The first method applies to fields that can only contain a variable (for example, the 'Assign to
 Object' field in the Assign DN properties dialog box). You can type the new variable name directly
 into the field.
- The second method applies to all fields where you may want to use a variable to represent the data. Some fields allow static values to be entered (for example, the 'Digits to Dial' field in the Dial Digits properties dialog box), so you cannot create a variable by typing directly in the field. If it is available, you can use the '<NEW VARIABLE>' option in the dropdown list.



Creating Variables in Variable Fields

The field in which the variable has been created determines its variable type. For example:

- If you create a variable by typing the name of the variable in the 'Assign to Object'
 field of the properties dialog box for actions such as Wait for Incoming Call, Wait for
 Email, or Assign DN, the variable is added to the tree view as an 'Object' variable.
- If you create a variable by typing the name of the variable in the 'Variable' field of the Get Queue Status action properties dialog box, the variable is added to the tree view as a 'Data' variable.

Variables you create using these procedures always have the 'Page' level of variable scope and are added to the Variables folder for the page in the tree view when you click *OK* to close the dialog box. For more information on the variable scope, refer to page 108.

Use the table below to determine which action fields can be used to create 'Data' or 'Object' variables.

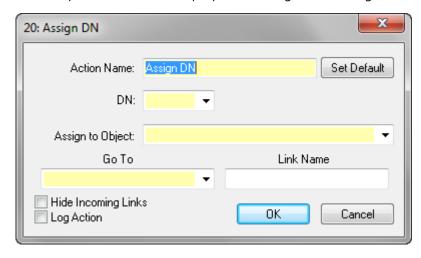
| Variable Fields | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|--|
| Action | Field | Allows You to Create | | |
| User Control | Assign to Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Assign DN | Assign to Object | Object Variables | | |
| Assign Value to Variable | Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Create Auto Dial Request | Assign to Object | Object Variables | | |
| DB Connect | Assign DB Handle to Variable | Data Variables | | |
| DB Execute Query | Assign Query Handle to Variable | Data Variables | | |
| DB Execute Query | Assign Row Count to Variable | Data Variables | | |
| DB Next Record | Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Evaluate Expression | Result | Data Variables | | |
| Execute Building Block Routine | Result | Data Variables | | |
| Execute External Action | Assign Return Value to Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Get Caller Input | Store Caller Input In | Data Variables | | |
| Get Caller Input | Store Terminating Digit In | Data Variables | | |
| Get Object User Data | Store User Data in Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Get Queue Status | Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Get Speech Recognition Results | Store Recognition Results in Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Get Telephony Parameter | Store Parameter Value in Variable | Data Variables | | |

| Variable Fields | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|--|--|
| Action | Field | Allows You to Create | | |
| Receive Instant Message | Store Message in Variable | Data Variables | | |
| Record Audio File | Generate unique File Name and assign it to variable | Data Variables | | |
| Wait for Email | Assign to Object | Object Variables | | |
| Wait for Instant Message | Assign to Object | Object Variables | | |

To create variables from one of the actions described in the table above:

1. From the workflow page, double-click the action from which you would like to create a variable.

The example below shows the properties dialog box for Assign DN.



2. Type the name of the new variable in the 'Assign to Object' field.

A variable you create using this procedure always has the 'Page' level of variable scope, and is preceded by the identifier '@p_.' You can simply type the desired variable name, and the identifier will be pre-pended.

3. Click OK to close the dialog box and save your changes.

Notice that the new variable appears under the Variables folder for the page in the tree view. The variable type is automatically determined by the action field you used to create the variable. In this case, the variable has an 'object' type.

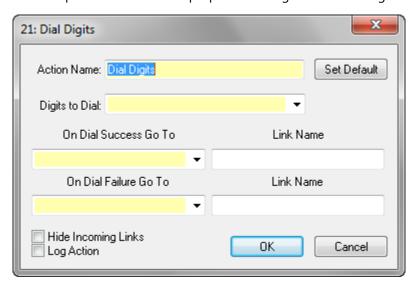
4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Creating Variables in Other Fields

To create variables for any fields where the '<NEW VARIABLE>' option is available from the dropdown list:

1. Double-click the action from which you would like to create a variable from the appropriate workflow page.

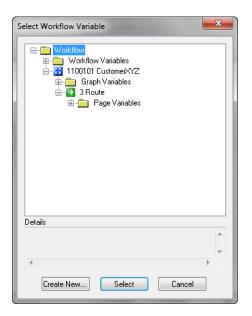
The example below shows the properties dialog box for Dial Digits.



2. Select '<NEW VARIABLE>' from the 'Digits to Dial' dropdown list.

You can also right-click on the arrow in the 'Digits to Dial' dropdown list, and select 'Workflow Variable' from the menu that appears.

The 'Select Workflow Variable' dialog box appears.



3. Select the Variables folder where you wish to create a new variable.

The folder that you select determines the variable scope. For more information on the variable scope, refer to page 108.

4. Click the Create New button.

The 'New Workflow Variable' dialog box appears. This dialog box has the same configuration tabs as the ones that appear when you create a variable from the tree view. For more information, refer to User-Defined Variable Properties on page 112.

5. Click OK to close the 'New Workflow Variable' dialog box and add the variable to the tree view.

Notice that the new variable appears under the selected Variables folder in the tree view.

6. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

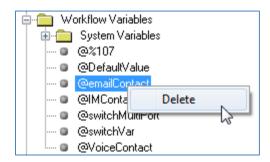
Deleting a Variable

A variable can be deleted if it is no longer required.

To delete a variable:

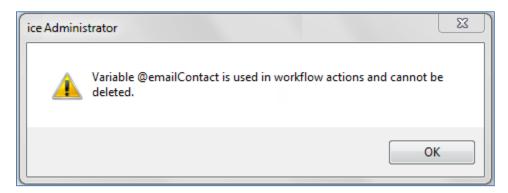
- 1. Navigate to the variable that you wish to delete.
- 2. Right-click on the variable in the tree view.

A menu appears.



3. Select 'Delete' from the menu that appears.

If the variable is used in a workflow, a message box appears indicating it cannot be deleted.



Modify the workflow, so the variable is no longer used, and then repeat Step 2. Use the 'Workflow Use' tab for a list of actions that refer to the variable. For more information, refer to

Viewing User-Defined Variables on page 109.

4. From the File menu, choose 'Save' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box).

This section has explained how to delete a single variable. The following section provides information on deleting all variables.

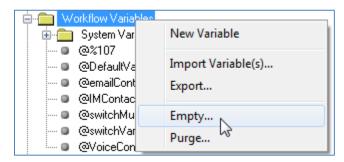
Emptying a Variables Folder

You may decide to delete all variables to avoid conflict messages when you import files.

To delete all variables in a specific Variables folder:

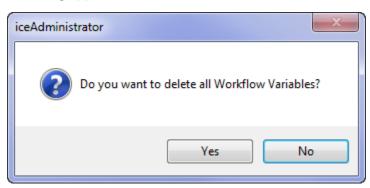
1. Right-click on the Variables folder from which you wish to delete all variables.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Empty' from the menu.

A warning appears.



- 3. Click Yes to delete all of the variables. Click No to cancel the deletion.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

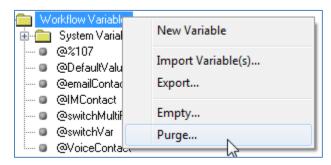
Purging Unused Variables

Purging allows you to clean up Variables folders by deleting variables that are not referenced in the workflow.

To purge variables:

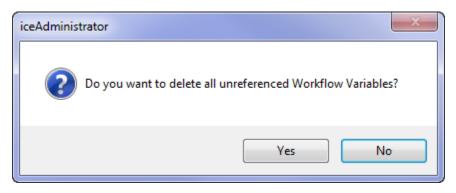
1. Right-click on the Variables folder from which you wish to delete all variables.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Purge' from the menu.

A warning appears.



- 3. Click *Yes* to delete all variables that are not referenced in the workflow. Click *No* to cancel the deletion.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)



Chapter 5: Building Blocks

Building blocks are designed to contain re-usable workflow that is accessible from other points in the workflow. There may be instances where a contact is sent to a building block routine and then sent back to the workflow it came from. Workflow in a building block can be configured to return a value to the originating workflow, modify a value in the originating workflow, or perform some other operation that does not return or modify a value.

The following sections explain how to view, create, modify, and delete the components of a building block.

Note: This chapter assumes that you are familiar with the topics and features discussed in previous chapters - workflow, audio messages, holiday, and variables.

Viewing Building Blocks

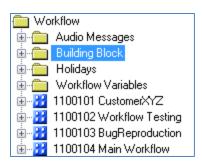
Building blocks are housed in the Building Blocks folder. Each building block contains its own set of audio messages, variables, and one or more routines.

The following sections describe how to navigate to the various components of building blocks.

Navigating to a Building Block

To view a building block:

1. Double-click the Building Block folder in the tree view.



One or more building blocks are displayed.



2. Click a building block to view its properties.



The properties of the selected building block are displayed on the right side of the iceAdministrator window. For a description of the building block properties, refer to Adding a Building Block on page 139.

3. Double-click the building block in the tree view to view its components.

Depending on the configuration of the building block and your level of access, you may see the Audio Messages folder, the Variable folder, and one or more routines. For more information on permissions for building blocks, refer to page 140.



Building Block Audio Messages

Audio messages that have been created in the Audio Messages folder can be used in any routine that is part of the building block. By default, the audio messages are stored in the base directory 'BBlock\<BuildingBlockName>.' The exact name of the base directory is stored in a system variable called @BuildingBlock:BaseDir.

Audio messages created outside of the building block cannot be accessed by building block routines. Similarly, audio messages that belong to a building block are not accessible to workflow outside of the building block.

For more information on audio messages, refer to Chapter 2: Audio Messages.

Viewing a Routine

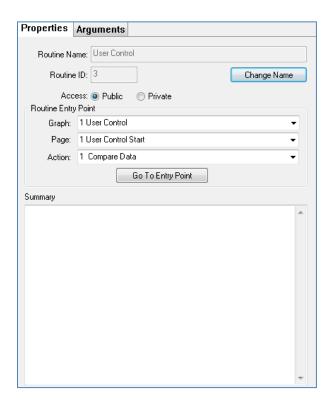
Routines are components of a building block. Each routine contains its own set of variables as well as workflow graphs and pages.

You must have an Administrator user type or higher to view all details for a routine. Depending on the configuration, you may also be required to enter a password in order to view details for the building block's routines. For more information, refer to Changing a Building Block Access Level on page 140.

To view a routine:

1. Click the routine in the tree view.

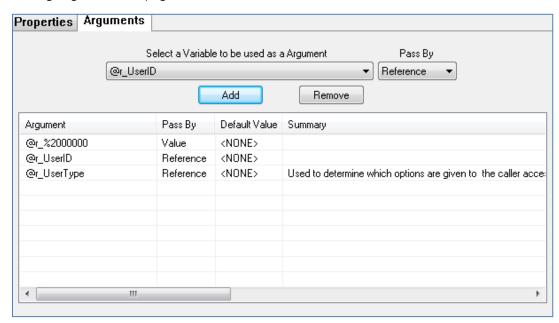
The properties of the selected routine are displayed on the right side of the iceAdministrator window. For a description of routine properties, refer to page 137.



2. Click the 'Arguments' tab to see a list of the arguments for the routine.

An argument is a variable that represents the input required for a routine. For example, a routine may require the queue ID from which the contact originated. For more information on adding arguments to a routine, refer to

Adding Arguments on page 150.



The value for the argument is set in the originating workflow, using the Execute Building Block Routine action. For more information on configuring this action, refer to page 312.

- 3. Double-click the routine in the tree view.
 - Along with the routine's Variables folder, one or more workflow graphs are displayed, depending on the configuration of the routine, and your level of access. For more information refer to Changing a Building Block Access Level on page 140.
- 4. To view the workflow for the routine, expand the appropriate workflow graph and double-click the workflow page.
 - When viewing the entry point page for the routine, the action that has been defined as the starting point is displayed with a green background. For more information on viewing workflow, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

Routine Properties

The routine properties are described in the table below.

| | Routine Properties |
|------------------------|---|
| Property | Description |
| Routine Name | When a routine is created, it is given a default name that includes the routine ID. For example, 'Default Name (16).' For information on changing the name of a routine, refer to page 147. |
| Routine ID | A unique identifier for the routine. The routine ID cannot be changed. |
| Change Name | Click this button to change the name of the routine. For more information, refer to page 147. |
| Access | If a routine is set to Public on the Routine Properties page, it can be accessed from another point in the workflow (i.e., from another routine in the same building block, another routine in a different building block, or from a page in the Workflow folder). If a routine is set to Private access, it can only be accessed by other routines within the building block. |
| Routine Entry Point | A graph, page, and action can be selected as the routine entry point. This determines the starting point for a contact that is directed to this routine. For more information, refer to page 146. |
| Go To Entry Point | Click <i>Go to Entry Point</i> to view the starting point for the routine. |
| Summary | A summary of the routine. This summary may include information such as a general description of the routine functionality. |
| | This field allows up to 799 characters. |

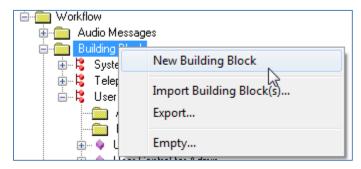
Adding a Building Block

You may need to add a building block when you plan to import a routine or when you want to create new, re-usable workflow.

To add a building block:

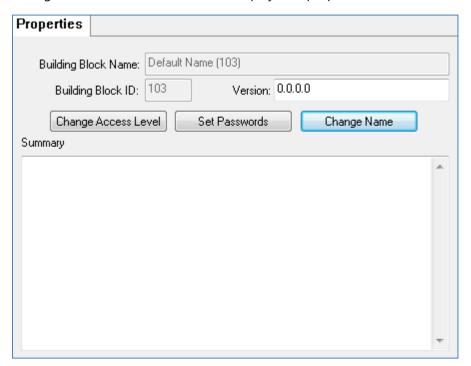
1. Right-click on the Building Block folder that is part of the tree view.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'New Building Block' from the menu.

The right side of the iceAdministrator displays the properties for the new building block.



For details on setting passwords, changing the access level, or changing the name of the building block, refer to the sections that follow.

3. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

In this section, you have added a new building block. The following sections provide more information on modifying properties of a building block.

Changing a Building Block Access Level

By default, an iceAdministrator user with an Administrator user type (or higher) has full read and write access to building blocks.

If a building block is password protected, an Administrator user type (or higher) will be:

- Able to view the properties for routines that have the 'User' access type, but will not be able to view the variables, graphs, or pages for these routines. For more information routine properties, refer to page 137.
- Unable to view any information for routines that have the 'Private' access type. These routines are not visible in the tree view until a password is entered.
- Required to enter a password to gain read or write access to the building block.
 For information on setting passwords for a building block, refer to page 140.

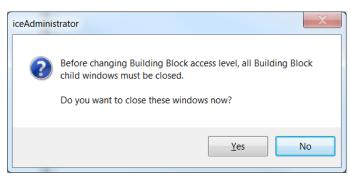
To change the access level:

1. Click Change Access Level on the properties page for the building block.

If you already have the highest level of access to the building block, the following message appears:



Otherwise, a warning message appears.



2. Click No if you do not want to continue or click Yes to close all windows in the detail view.

The 'Upgrade Building Block Access Level' dialog box appears.



3. Enter either the read or write password, and click OK.

If you have entered the read password, a dialog box appears with the following text: 'You have READ access to the <building block name> Building Block now.' With reading access, you can view all components the building block, but cannot make modifications.

If you have entered the write password, a dialog box appears with the following text: 'You have WRITE access to the <building block name> Building Block now.' With write access, you can view and edit all components of the building block.

Setting Passwords

By default, an iceAdministrator user with an Administrator user type or higher can have full read and write access to building blocks. If passwords have been set for a building block, the user must enter a password to gain read or write access to the building block.

If using passwords, both passwords must be set. Once passwords have been set, the user cannot view or modify the workflow for any of the routines in the building block until the password has been entered.

Note: The *Set Passwords* button is not available unless you have writing access to the building block. For information on how to change your level of access for a building block, refer to Changing a Building Block Access Level on page 140.

To set passwords for a building block:

1. Click Set Passwords on the properties page for the building block.

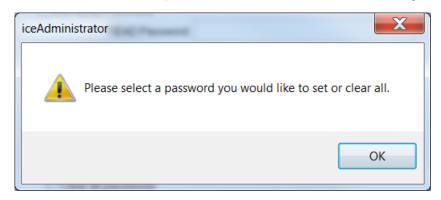
The 'Set Building Block Password' dialog box appears.



- 2. Select the 'Set READ Password' checkbox, and enter the password in the 'READ Password' field. Re-enter the password in the 'Retype READ Password' field.
- 3. Select the 'Set WRITE Password' checkbox, and enter the password in the 'WRITE Password' field. Re-enter the password in the 'Retype WRITE' Password field.

4. Click OK to set the passwords and close the dialogue box.

If both the read and write passwords have not been set, the following warning appears.



Click *OK* to return to the 'Set Building Block Password' dialog box and enter the appropriate information.

You can clear the passwords for the building block by selecting the 'Clear all passwords' checkbox.

If the read and write passwords have previously been set, you may reset the read and write passwords only by selecting that option.

5. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.).

Changing the Building Block Name

When a building block is created, it is given a default name that includes the building block ID. For example, 'Default Name (101).' A building block name acts as a unique identifier, so each building block requires a unique name.

You may change a building block name, but if the building block has already been referenced by other points in workflow, you will be required to:

- Update the properties for the Execute Building Block Routine action. For more information on this action, refer to page 312.
- Update any reference to the building block using a variable.

Note: The *Change Name* button is not available unless you have writing access to the building block. For information on how to change your level of access for a building block, refer to Changing a Building Block Access Level on page 140.

To change the name for a building block:

1. Click *Change Name* on the properties page for the building block.

A warning message appears.



2. Click *Yes* to continue, or click *No* to close this window without making any changes to the building block name.

Upon clicking Yes, the 'Change Building Block Name' dialog box appears.



3. Enter the new name for the building block in the 'New Name' field.

The current name for the building block appears in the 'Building Block Name' field.

- 4. Click OK to change the building block name and close the dialog box.
 - Update other portions of workflow that reference the building block, as required.
- 5. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

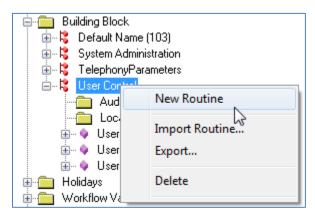
Adding a Routine

You might need to add a routine if you are importing new workflow to a building block, or if you want to create a new workflow for a building block.

To add a routine:

1. Right-click on the building block that requires the new routine.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'New Routine' from the menu.

The right side of the iceAdministrator displays the properties for the new routine.



For more information on routine properties, refer to page 137. For information on defining the routine entry point, changing the routine name, setting routine access, and adding arguments, refer to the sections that follow.

You cannot save a new routine until you have defined a routine entry point, as described in the following section.

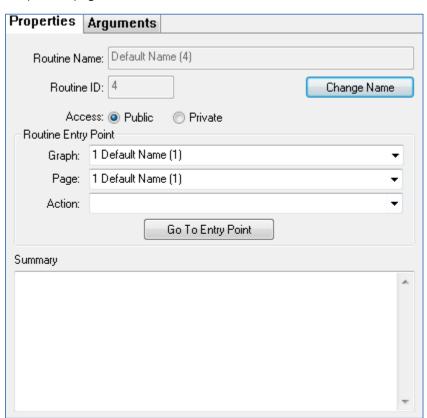
Defining the Routine Entry Point

A graph, page, and action can be selected as the routine entry point. This determines the starting point for a contact that is directed to this routine. You will not be able to save a routine until you have defined a routine entry point.

To specify the routine entry point:

1. Navigate to the routine for which you want to define an entry point.

For this process, you need to work with the 'Routine Entry Point' area that is part of the 'Properties' page.



2. Select the appropriate workflow graph from the 'Graph' dropdown list.

The graph that you select should contain the workflow page you wish to use as the starting point for the routine.

3. Select the appropriate workflow page from the 'Page' dropdown list.

Only the pages belonging to the graph you selected are listed.

4. Select the workflow action from the 'Action' dropdown list.

Only the actions on the workflow page you selected are listed. The selected action is the starting point for the routine.

If you want to verify the location of the routine entry point, click *Go to Entry Point*. The page where the entry point is located opens in the detail view.

5. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

This section has explained how to configure the entry point for a routine. The section that follows explains how to change the name of a routine.

Changing the Routine Name

When a routine is created, it is given a default name that includes the routine ID. For example, 'Default Name (16).'

You may change a routine name, but if the routine has already been referenced by other points in workflow, you will be required to;

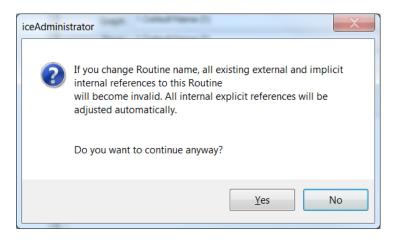
- Update the properties for the Execute Building Block Routine action. For more information on this action, refer to page 312.
- Update any reference to the routine using a variable.

Note: The *Change Name* button is not available unless you have writing access to the building block. For information on how to change your level of access for a building block, refer to Changing a Building Block Access Level on page 140.

To change the name for a routine:

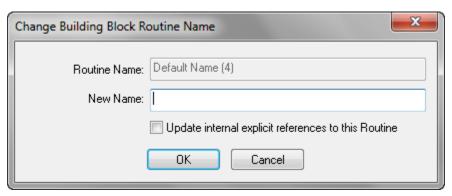
1. Click Change Name on the properties page for the routine.

A warning message appears.



2. Click *Yes* to continue, or click *No* to close this window without making any changes to the routine name.

Upon clicking Yes, the 'Change Building Block Routine Name' dialog box appears.



3. Enter the new name for the routine in the 'New Name' field.

The current name for the routine appears in the 'Routine Name' field.

4. Select the 'Update internal explicit references to this Routine' check box if you want to update the explicit references (i.e., not through a variable) to this routine that are found in any Execute Building Block Routine action in this Building Block.

All other references to the routine must be updated manually.

- Click OK to change the routine name and close the dialog box.
 Update other portions of workflow that reference the routine, as required.
- 6. Save your changes From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Routine Access: Public or Private

By default, the access to a routine is set to 'Public.'

Public Access:

- A Public routine can be entered from another point in the workflow:
 - o From another routine in the same building block,
 - o From another routine in a different building block,
 - o From a page in the Workflow folder.
- A public routine is entered using the Execute Building Block Routine action.
- For more information on this action, refer to page 312.
- If passwords have been set for the building block:
 - Users with Administrator type or higher can view the properties for routines that have the 'Public' access type,
 - o Users cannot view the variables, graphs, or pages for these routines.
 - For more information on building block passwords, refer to page 140.
 - The access to a routine can be changed to 'Private.'

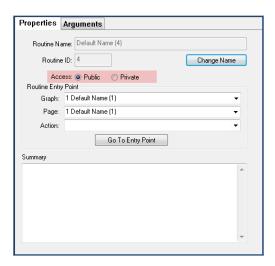
Private Access:

- Private access indicates the routine can only be accessed from other routines within the building block.
- If passwords have been set for the building block:
 - Users are unable to view any information for Private access routines.
 - These routines are not visible in the tree view until a password is entered.
 - o For more information on building block passwords, refer to page 140.

Note: You cannot change the access level for a routine unless you have writing access to the building block. For more information, refer to Changing a Building Block Access Level on page 140.

To change the access for the routine:

- 1. Navigate to the routine that you wish to modify.
- 2. Click the 'Public' or 'Private' radio button.



If you changed routine access from the public to private, you might need to update workflow that references the routine.

3. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

Adding Arguments

An **argument** is a value that is passed from the originating workflow to the routine. Some examples of values that could be passed to a routine include the originating queue ID, an account number, or an audio message number. Arguments that are required by the routine are added to the routine's Arguments table.

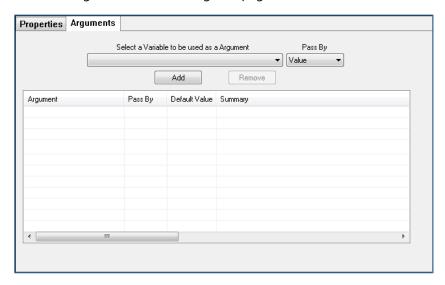
When adding an argument to a routine, you may choose to Pass By Value or Pass By Reference. The default is Pass by Value.

- Pass by Value: A copy of the value from the originating workflow is passed to the
 routine. Changing the value in the routine does not change the value of the originating
 workflow.
- Pass by Reference: A reference to the value from the originating workflow is passed to
 the routine. Changing the value in the routine also updates the value in the originating
 workflow.

To add an argument:

1. Navigate to the routine.

Click the 'Arguments' tab to bring that page to the front.

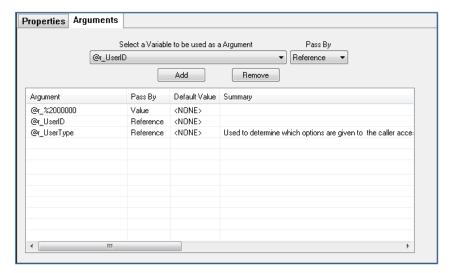


2. Select a variable from the from the 'Select a Variable' drop down list.

The selected variable holds the value that is passed from the originating workflow. The Execute Building Block Routine action allows you to set the value for the variables defined here.

- 3. Select 'Value' or 'Reference' from the 'Pass By' dropdown list.
- 4. Click *Add* to add the argument to the routine.

You can remove an argument by highlighting it in the table and clicking Remove.



The table displays the default value for the variable (if a default value is not set, the 'Default Value' field displays <NONE>) as well as the variable summary. This information is pulled from the variable properties. Double-click a row in the table to jump to the properties for that variable.

Note: All variables in this table are at the Routine level for variable scope.

5. Save your changes From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)

You may need to update workflows that reference the building block routine.

Deleting a Routine

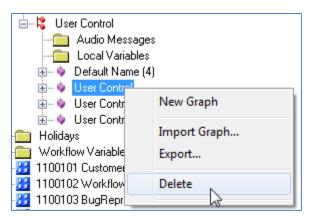
You can delete a routine when it is no longer required. Before deleting the routine, ensure that it is not referenced anywhere else – inside and outside the building block.

Caution: It is highly recommended that you modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place test calls or send test emails or IM messages to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete a routine:

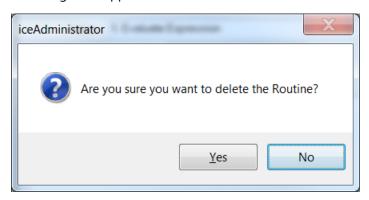
1. Navigate to the routine that you wish to delete and right-click.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Delete' from the menu.

A message box appears to confirm the removal of the routine.



3. Click Yes to delete the routine.

The routine is removed from the building block. Clicking *No* cancels the deletion.

Deleting a Building Block

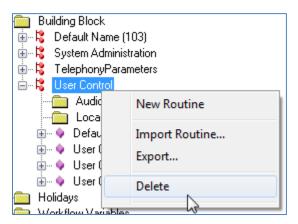
You can delete a building block when it is no longer required; it can be deleted. Before deleting the building block, ensure that it is not referenced in another building block or anywhere in the workflow.

Caution: It is highly recommended that you modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place test calls or send test emails or IM messages to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete a building block:

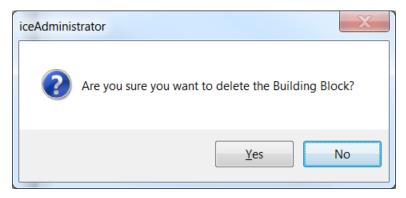
1. Navigate to the building block that you wish to delete and right-click.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Delete' from the menu.

A message box appears to confirm the removal of the building block.



3. Click Yes to delete the building block.

The building block is removed. Clicking *No* cancels the deletion.

Emptying the Building Blocks Folder

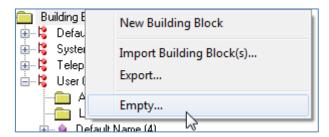
You may decide to delete all workflow building blocks to avoid conflict messages when you import building blocks. When you delete all building blocks, you delete all audio messages, variables, and all workflow graphs associated with the building blocks.

Caution: It is highly recommended that you modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place test calls or send test emails or IM messages to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

To delete all building blocks:

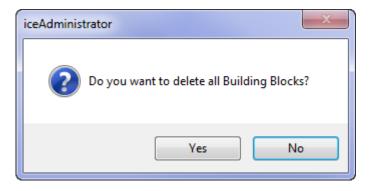
1. Right-click on the Building Blocks folder.

A menu appears.



2. Select 'Empty' from the menu.

A message box appears.



- 3. Click Yes to delete all building blocks. Click No to cancel the deletion.
- 4. From the File menu, choose 'Save.' (To cancel the save operation, click *Cancel* on the 'Progress' dialog box.)



Chapter 6: Standard Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when you are designing a workflow. When an action is incomplete, its icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all actions are completed.

This chapter describes standard workflow actions and their input fields, buttons, checkboxes and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each standard action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying standard actions. For more information, refer to the Standard Workflow Actions table for a brief description of each standard action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you are working with an existing workflow page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

Caution: It is highly recommended that you modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place test calls or send test emails or IM messages to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

Standard Workflow Actions Defined

Each ice system comes with standard workflow actions, as described in the table below:

| Standard Workflow Actions | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| Assign DN | Assigns a number that can be dialed by a user to enter a particular point in the workflow. | | 162 |
| Assign Skills to Object | Assigns skills to a contact. Once the contact is queued, it is directed to the user with the best skill set to meet the contact's requirements. | • | 164 |
| Assign Value to Variable | Assigns a value to a variable. You may use this action to initialize a variable or to play a unique message to callers depending on the time of day. | хэ | 168 |
| Check ANI | Scans for one or more ANI's (Automatic Number Identification), from which the caller has dialed. Callers can be routed to a distinct workflow path based on their ANI. For example, send a caller with a number beginning with 416 (i.e., Toronto callers) to an English queue and send a caller with a number beginning with 514 (i.e., Montreal callers) to a French queue. | | 173 |
| Check DNIS | Scans for one or more DNIS's (Dialed Number Identification Service) the caller dialed. Callers can be routed to a distinct workflow path based on DNIS. For example, a caller that has dialed (905) 822 5000 is sent to a technical support queue. | 2 | 176 |

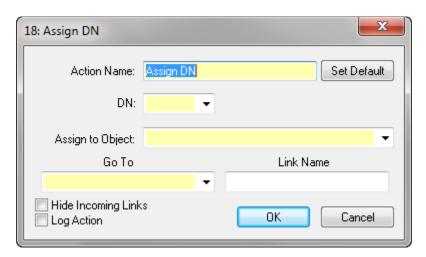
| Standard Workflow Actions | | | |
|---------------------------|---|------------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| Check Time Schedule | Checks the current time against one or more conditions. Contacts can be directed to different workflow paths, based on the result of the check. | (2) | 179 |
| Comment | Allows a comment to be displayed on a workflow page. This action does not require links to any other action. This action is highlighted in aquamarine on the page so that it is easily visible and distinguishable from other actions. | | 183 |
| Compare Data | Compares two pieces of data. For example, compare the Estimated Wait Time in two queues to determine the queue to which contacts should be directed. | 3 | 185 |
| Connector In | Together with Connector Out, this action is used to connect workflow. For example, you can use this to connect workflow on two different pages. | Ŧ | 190 |
| Connector Out | Together with Connector In, this action is used to connect workflow. For example, you can use this to connect workflow on two different pages. | E | 192 |
| Dial Digits | This action can 'flash hook' transfer a caller to a number outside of the ice system. This limits the number of lines required if your contact center frequently performs transfers to external numbers. This action can also dial DTMF on the line. | | 194 |

| Standard Workflow Actions | | | |
|---------------------------|---|-------------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| End Workflow Session | Disconnects a caller or creates an end point in workflow for email or instant messages. | <u>"</u> | 228 |
| Evaluate Expression | Evaluates numeric, sting, file or datetime variables (e.g., value z = variable x – variable y). For example, this action can be used to determine a caller's account balance. | * | 196 |
| Get Caller Input | Prompts the caller to enter a series of numbers (e.g., an account number) or a single number (e.g., press 1 for customer service, press 2 for purchasing). | | 216 |
| Get Queue Status | Stores queue information (e.g., Estimated Wait Time) as a variable. This information can be used later in the workflow to make routing decisions. | *? ? | 223 |
| Link Router | Connects actions on a workflow page. | • | 229 |
| Play Audio File | Plays a message to a caller. | | 230 |
| Play Music on Hold | Plays standard or custom music to a caller for a specified period of time. | | 234 |
| Queue Object | Places a contact into a specified queue. | | 237 |

| Standard Workflow Actions | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|----------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| Record Audio File | Prompts a caller to record a message after a tone. | a | 241 |
| Reject Call | Plays ringing, busy tone, or a re- order tone until a caller hangs up. Alternatively, a SIP rejection code can be sent to the SIP phone. | 2 | 247 |
| Remove Object from Queue | Removes a contact from all queues. | × | 250 |
| Remove Skills from Object | Removes one or all skills from a contact. | *** | 252 |
| Route Object | Removes the contact from all queues, and routes that contact to the specified DN. The DN can be a user ID, a number external to ice, or a DN created with the Assign DN action. | • | 254 |
| Set Audio File Base Directory | Sets the Base Directory from which all audio messages should be played from this point in the workflow (e.g., if the caller has selected English, subsequent messages should be played in English). | | 256 |
| Wait for Incoming Call | Waits for an inbound call. When the call arrives, it is assigned to an object and then routed to the next action. This action is a starting point of workflow for calls. | Z, | 258 |

In the section that follows, the options for each of the standard actions are described in detail.

Assign DN



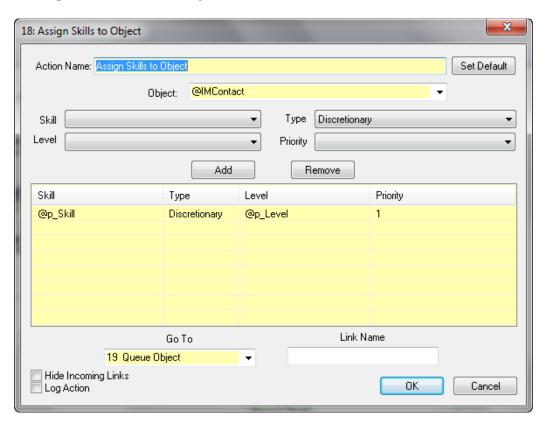
Assign DN creates a number, known as a **DN** (directory number), which acts as an entrance into the workflow. An iceBar user can dial the number to access workflow, or the Route Object action can be used to route contacts to the DN.

The table below provides a description of the fields found on the properties dialog box for Assign DN:

| Assign DN | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Assign DN.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties that you had selected for the action. For Assign DN, the default name is determined by the value of the DN. The action name updates when you click <i>Set Default</i> (e.g., 'DN 6001'). | |
| DN | A dropdown list of numbers between 0 and 9999, which can be assigned as the DN. The number selected can be dialed from iceBar. DNs that are in use (i.e., in another Assign DN action or as user IDs) do not appear in the dropdown list. | |

| Assign DN | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Assign to Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The variable you create is added to the Variables folder in the tree view.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Callers are directed to the action selected here when they dial the selected DN. | |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Assign Skills to Object



Assign Skills to Object is used to associate skill requirements with a contact. For example, your call center provides support in two languages – English and French. You may want to configure your call center so that callers who make the French language selection to be assigned with the skill French. When the contact is queued, ice finds use that assignment to find the user with the best skill set to handle the contact.

The action allows you to:

- Determine if the skill is Discretionary or Mandatory.
 - At the queue level, thresholds can be enabled that determine when the skill requirement expires (for instances when the queue is busy, and contacts are waiting for a long time).
 - A threshold can be set for discretionary skills, and another threshold can be set for mandatory skills.
 - By default, these thresholds are disabled so that the skill requirement that you set in the Assign Skill action is never removed from the contact.

- Caution: Special care must be taken if you disable the discretionary and mandatory skill thresholds at the queue level to ensure that users with the correct skill set are available in the queue.
- Determine the skill level required by the contact.
 - o This can be set to a number between 0 and 5, a variable, or to 'Dynamic.'
 - Setting the skill level to 'Dynamic' indicates that, initially, the contact requires the highest level of skill available.
 - At the queue level, a threshold that determines the interval at which ice automatically downgrades the contact's skill requirement by one level can be configured.
 - At each interval, the contact's skill requirement continues to decrease to a minimum of level of 1.
 - If you choose to disable the dynamic downgrade threshold at the queue level, the skill that has been set as dynamic will always require the highest level of skill available in the queue.

In addition to placing the Assign Skills to Object action in workflow, setting up skills-based routing requires:

- 'Ignore Discretionary Skill,' 'Ignore Mandatory Skill,' and 'Dynamic Skill Downgrade' thresholds to be configured at the queue level as required.
- Skills defined in the Skills folder before you add this action to the workflow. All existing skills for your contact center can be found in the 'Skill' dropdown option for Assign Skills to Object.
- Skills assigned to each user. A contact that has been assigned skills is matched to the first available user with the best-matched skill set.

For more information on configuring skill-based routing for your contact center, refer to the *iceAdministrator User Manual*.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Assign Skills to Object:

| | Assign Skills to Object |
|----------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Assign Skills to Object.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the name that appears after you click Set Default is 'Assign Skill to Object.' |
| Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables. Select the object variable that represents the contact to which you wish to assign skills. |
| Skill | A dropdown list of existing data variables and skills. Select a skill that you wish to assign to the contact from the dropdown list. You may also select a variable that has a skill as a value. |
| Туре | A dropdown list that shows two skill types: discretionary or mandatory. |
| Level | A dropdown list of data variables, the numbers 0 through 5, and 'Dynamic.' The number selected expresses the minimum level of proficiency that a user must have to answer a contact with a specific skill requirement. Any contact requiring that skill is routed to the user with the best match, provided that the queue's Ignore Skill Threshold has not been reached. A value of 5 represents the highest possible skill level. If you select 'Dynamic,' the contact is simply routed to the user with the highest skill level of all the currently available users in the queues the contact is placed in. |
| Priority | A number between 0 and 5 expressing the importance of the skill when measured against the skills assigned to the contact. A value of 5 signifies that finding a user who is proficient in this skill is of paramount importance. |

| | Assign Skills to Object |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'Skill,' 'Type' and 'Level' and 'Priority' fields, use <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. |
| Remove | A button that removes a highlighted skill from the table. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action selected here once their skill requirements are assigned. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

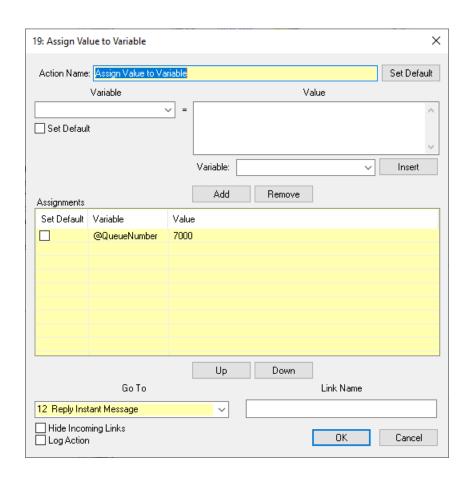
Assign Value to Variable

Assign Value to Variable allows you to assign a value to a user-defined variable. Multiple assignments can be made from one Assign Value to Variable action. Consider the following examples:

• You could use this action to initialize a variable. For example, for a contact that has just entered workflow, you might set the value of the variable @badentry to 0. The number of invalid entries the caller makes can then be added to this variable.

Note: The default value for a variable can also be set from the properties of the variable. For more information, refer to page 112.

- You could use this action to set a unique greeting based on the time the call arrives on ice. For example, you can set the value of the variable @greeting to play a morning message to a caller that arrives on ice between 8:00AM and 11:59AM.
- You could use this action to create a data variable containing both text and data from other variables that could be played to a caller, such as a greeting that included the time and the caller's name. For example, in the image above, the variable @Welcome is a greeting variable and is assigned the value "<@NameofCaller> Welcome to XYZ. <@Time>".



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Assign Value to Variable.

| Assign Value to Variable | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Assign Value to Variable.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

| Assign Value to Variable | |
|--|--|
| Option | Description |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the first row in the Assignments table. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked. Ellipsis (e.g., 'Set @password to 1234') indicates that more than one variable is being assigned a value in the Assignments table. |
| Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. This variable is added to the Variables folder in the tree view.</new> |
| Set Default (under the Variable dropdown) | Select this checkbox if you want to reset the value of the variable to the default value. The default value for a variable is set in the properties of the variable. For more information, refer to page 112. |
| | The default value does not require initialization by the Assign Value to Variable action and can be changed within the workflow. |
| Value | The value you are assigning to the variable. This can be a single variable, a string of variables, a static value that you enter, or a combination. |
| | This field is not required if the 'Set Default' checkbox has been selected. |
| Variable/Insert | A dropdown list of existing data variables and system variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the dropdown list. Click <i>Insert</i> to add the variable to the 'Value' field above.</new> |

| | Assign Value to Variable | |
|--------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Add/Remove | Once you have created the value assignment, click <i>Add</i> to add it to the 'Assignments' table. If you have selected the 'Set Default' checkbox and a default value does not exist for the selected variable, a warning message appears: iceManager Administrator | |
| | To remove a variable from the list, highlight the desired row, and click <i>Remove</i> . | |
| Up/Down | Buttons used to move a selected row (i.e., an assignment) to a new position in the table. The order of the assignments is important because the assignments are performed from the top down. An assignment in row one may be used to assign a value to a variable in a subsequent row. For example, in the image at the beginning of this section, the variables @p_NameofCaller and @p_time are both assigned values that are used in @p_welcome. @p_welcome must come after @p_NameofCaller and @p_time on the list for the action to work properly. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Callers are directed to the action selected here after the specified values have been added to variables. | |

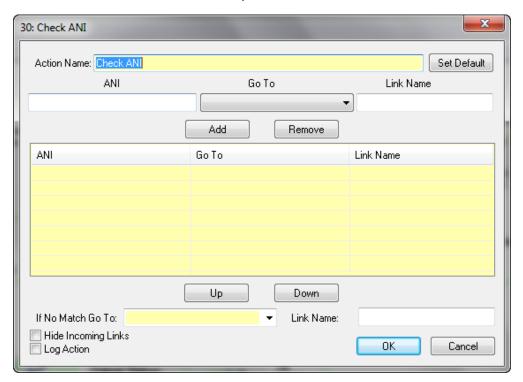
| Assign Value to Variable | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Check ANI

Automatic Number Identification (ANI) allows ice to see an incoming caller's telephone number or SIP address. Check ANI can give calls a distinct treatment based on a caller's ANI. Consider the following features of the Check ANI action:

- The ANI field is designed to accept an ANI up to 256 characters in length to accommodate dialing patterns in different parts of the world, as well as SIP URIs for VoIP (Voice over IP) calls.
- This action accepts the symbol '?' as a wildcard. For example, you might enter 416??????? in the ANI field if you are scanning for all callers in the Toronto area. The way in which you use wildcards depends on the dialing patterns for your location or the SIP URIs for which you are scanning.

Note: Your contact center's phone lines receive ANI provided that they support ANI/CLID service. Check ANI cannot be used without ANI/CLID service.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Check ANI:

| | Check ANI | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Check ANI.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. | |
| | For this action, the default name is 'Check ANI.' | |
| ANI | The caller's ANI, or the number they are calling from, can be entered into this field. In North America, ANI is usually ten digits in length, but this field accepts up to 256 digits for SIP URIs. Do not enter spaces, dashes, or brackets when entering the number. The symbol '?' can be used as a wildcard. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Callers with the ANI specified in the ANI field are directed to the action selected. | |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' or the 'If No Match Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'ANI' and 'Go To' fields, click <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. | |
| Remove | A button used to remove a highlighted condition from the table. | |
| Up /Down | Buttons used to move a selected row (i.e., a condition) to a new position in the table. The order of conditions is important because a search for a matching condition is performed from the top down, and the first matching condition is used to route the caller. | |
| If No Match Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that are on the same workflow page. Callers are directed to the action you select from this list if their ANI does not match any of the conditions you have added to the table. | |

| Check ANI | |
|---------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Check DNIS

Dialed Number Identification Service (DNIS) allows ice to see the number or SIP URI (for Voice over IP calls) the caller has dialed. Check DNIS can give calls a distinct treatment based on DNIS.



For traditional calls, DNIS is typically a unique four-digit number that corresponds with the number the caller has actually dialed. For example, if the caller has dialed (905) 882-5500, the DNIS that is passed from the telephone company to ice might be 5500. The DNIS is configurable and may not always match the last four digits of the number actually dialed.

For SIP calls, the DNIS is:

- The SIP URI that the caller has dialed (the 'Request URI'). For example sip:4169878822@icescape.com, or;
- The user portion of the SIP URI. For example, 4169878822.

Consider the following features of the Check DNIS action:

- The 'DNIS' field is designed to accept up to 256 characters. It accepts SIP URI DNISs as well.
- This action accepts the symbol '?' as a wildcard. For example, you might enter 5??? in the 'DNIS' field if you are scanning for callers that dialed a number that passes a DNIS beginning with five, assuming you are expecting to receive a four-digit DNIS.

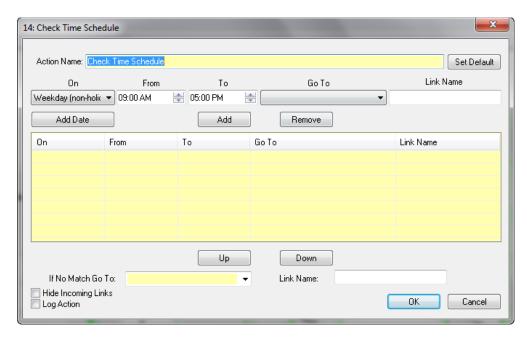
Note: Your contact center's phone lines receive DNIS provided that they support DNIS service. Check DNIS cannot be used without DNIS service.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Check DNIS:

| | Check DNIS |
|--------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Check DNIS.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. |
| | For this action, the default name is 'Check DNIS.' |
| DNIS | A unique number that corresponds with the number the customer has dialed. The DNIS is often four or ten digits in length, but this field can support up to 256 digits. The DNIS can be typed into this field, or selected from the dropdown list, which displays DNIS's configured in the DNIS folder. |
| | Note: It is recommended to select the DNIS from the dropdown list. The DNIS that is added can be tracked in reports. If the DNIS is simply typed into the DNIS field, it will not be included. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Callers who dial the DNIS specified in the DNIS field are directed to the action selected here. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' or the 'If No Match Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'DNIS,' and 'Go To' fields, click <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. |
| Remove | A button used to remove a highlighted condition from the table. |
| Up /Down | Buttons used to move a selected row, or condition, to a new position in the table. The order of conditions is important because a search for a matching condition is performed from the top down, and the first matching condition is used to route the caller. |

| Check DNIS | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| If No Match Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list if the number they dialed does not match any of the conditions you have added to the table. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Check Time Schedule



Check Time Schedule can give contacts a distinct treatment depending on the day and time that they pass through this action. Consider the following examples of conditions that can be added to the Check Time Schedule table:

- Scan for contacts that arrive on Monday between 8AM and 5PM. Similar conditions can be set up for each day of the week. This option is useful if your contact center has different office hours for each day of the week.
- Scan for contacts that arrive between 7:30AM and 7:30PM on a 'Weekday,' which ice
 considers as any day between Monday and Friday. This option is useful if your contact
 center has the same office hours for each day of the week.
- Scan for contacts that arrive between 8AM and 5:30PM on a 'Weekend,' which ice considers as Saturday and Sunday. This option is useful if your contact center has weekend hours that are different from your weekday office hours.
- Scan for contacts that arrive between 6AM and 4:30PM on 'Holidays,' which are days that
 you have specified in the Holidays folder that is part of the tree view. This option is useful if
 your contact center wants to handle contacts differently on days that have been defined as
 holidays.
- Scan for contacts that arrive between 9:30AM and 5:30 PM 'Everyday,' which is any day of
 the week. This option is useful if your contact center has the same hours of operation
 regardless of weekday or holidays.

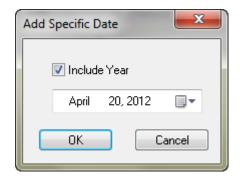
The order of conditions within the Check Time Schedule table is important because a search for a matching condition is performed from the top down, and the first matching condition is used to route the contact.

A default workflow path must be specified if a caller passes through Check Time Schedule at a time that does not match any conditions that you have specified in the Check Time Schedule table.

Special care must be taken when using Check Time Schedule to redirect contacts because of a holiday.

When you add a holiday to the Holidays folder, ice stores the holiday month and date in the database. However, the year is not stored in the database. This is not a concern for holidays that fall on the same day each year (e.g., Canada Day, Independence Day, etc.). However, if the holiday does not have a fixed date (e.g., Easter), you will need to update the holiday each year.

This issue can be resolved by using *Add Date* on the Check Time Schedule action. *Add Date* opens that 'Add Specific Date dialog box, which allows you to add a specific date to the 'On' dropdown list.



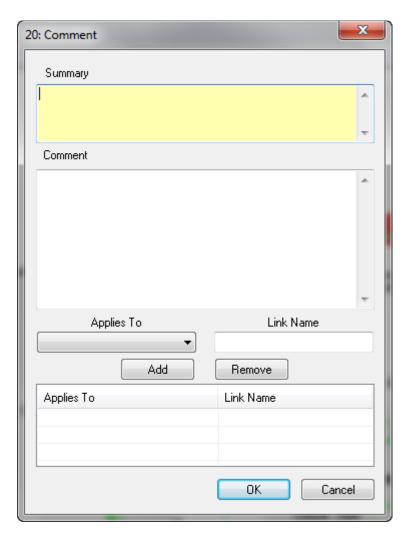
Select the date that you want to add from the dropdown calendar that is part of the dialog box. If you want the year to be saved to the database, check the 'Include Year' checkbox. When you click OK, the date is added to the 'On' dropdown list. You must then add a condition to the 'Check Time Schedule' table for that date, as described in the table below.

| Check Time Schedule | |
|---------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Check Time Schedule.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Check Time Schedule.' |

| | Check Time Schedule |
|----------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| On | A dropdown list with the following options: |
| | Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Weekday (includes Monday through Friday), Weekend (includes Saturday and Sunday), Everyday (includes every day of the week), and Holiday (holidays are defined in the Holidays folder, as described on page 104). |
| From | Select a start time. |
| То | Select an end time. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to this action when they pass through the action on the specified date and time. |
| Add Date | A button used to add a specific date to the 'On' dropdown list, as described on page 180. |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'On,' 'From,' 'To,' and 'Go To' fields, click <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. |
| Remove | A button that removes a highlighted condition from the table. |
| Up /Down | Buttons used to move a selected row (i.e., condition), to a new position in the table. The order of conditions is important because a search for a matching condition is performed from the top down, and the first matching condition is used to route the contact. |
| If No Match Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list if they arrive during a time that does not match any of the conditions you have added to the table. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' or the 'If No Match Go To' dropdown lists. |

| Check Time Schedule | |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Comment



Comment can be used to insert comments into workflow - comments have no impact on contacts. The action supports outbound links only, which can be used to point to the actions on which you are commenting.

On workflow pages, the Comment action is highlighted in aquamarine so that it is easily visible and distinguishable from other actions:

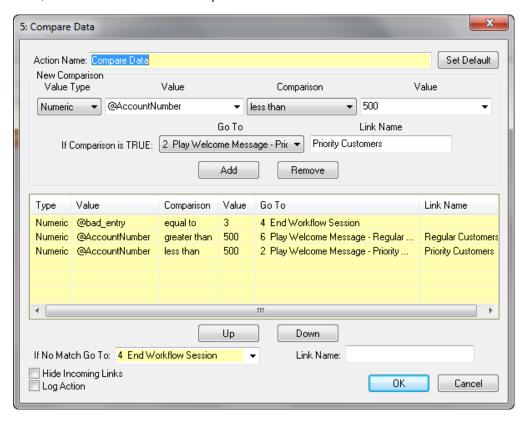


The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Comment:

| | Comment |
|---------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Summary | Enter a summary of the comment in this field, which supports a maximum of 1000 characters. The summary is displayed beneath the action icon on the workflow page. |
| Comment | Enter the full details of the comment in this field, which supports a maximum of 7000 characters. |
| Applies To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Select the action to which you want to draw a link (e.g., if the action is referenced in the comment). |
| Add | Once you have selected an action from the 'Applies To' field, click <i>Add</i> to add the action to the table. A link is drawn to each action that is added to the table. |
| Remove | A button used to remove a highlighted action from the table. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |

Compare Data

This action compares two pieces of information and uses the result of this comparison to sending a contact on a specific workflow path. Multiple comparisons can be added to the Comparison table, each with its own workflow path.



Consider the following examples:

- This action can be used to compare the value of a variable with a static value. For example, you might use this action to determine if the value of variable @bad_entry is equal to 3. Callers who made three "bad entries," are directed to the End Workflow Session action.
- This action can be used to give special treatment to a caller based on their account number.
 For example, you can use this action to determine if the caller's account number is less than 500. Callers with an account number that meets this criterion; they can be directed to a priority queue.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Compare Data:

| | Compare Data |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Compare Data.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the first row in the table. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked. An ellipsis indicates that more than comparison has been added to the table (e.g., '@bad_entry equal to 3?'). |
| Value Type | A dropdown list with 'String' or 'Numeric' as the value types. The value type selected determines the type of comparisons available. |
| Value | Two fields. A dropdown list of existing data variables and system variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in either 'Value' field.</new> |
| Comparison | A dropdown list of operators that are dependent on the 'Value Type' selected. The operator selected is used to compare the values. For more information, see the tables below. |
| If Comparison is True Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to the selected action when the comparison is true. |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'Value Type,' 'Value,' 'Comparison,' and 'If Comparison is True Go To' fields, Click <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. |
| Remove | A button that removes a highlight condition from the table. |
| Up /Down | Buttons used to move a selected row (i.e., a condition), to a new position in the table. The order of conditions is important because a search for a matching condition is performed from the top down, and the first matching condition is used to route the contact. |

| Compare Data | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| If No Match Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list if there is no match with a comparison in the table (i.e., the comparisons are not true). |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' and 'If No Match Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

When 'Numeric' is the selected value type, the following options are available from the 'Comparison' dropdown list:

| Comparison Options for Numeric Value Type | |
|---|---|
| Comparison | Description |
| equal to | The first value is equal to the second value. |
| | Note: if either value in the comparison is a variable and the variable is not set with a value, the value being compared will be equal to 0. |
| | For example: if @varA = 0 and @varB = , then this comparison would pass. |
| not equal to | The first value is not equal to the second value. |
| greater than | The first value is greater than the second value. |
| less than | The first value is less than the second value. |
| greater than or equal to | The first value is greater than or equal to, the second value. |

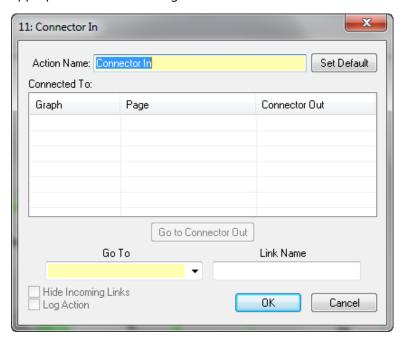
| Comparison Options for Numeric Value Type | |
|---|--|
| Comparison | Description |
| less than or equal to | The first value is less than, or equal to, the second value. |

When String is the selected value type, the following options are available from the 'Comparison' dropdown list. All comparisons are case sensitive, except where noted:

| Comparison Options for String Value Type | |
|--|--|
| Comparison | Description |
| equal to | The first value is equal to the second value. |
| not equal to | The first value is not equal to the second value. |
| equal to (case- sensitive) | The first value is equal to the second value. This comparison is not case sensitive. |
| not equal to (case in-sensitive) | The first value is not equal to the second value. This comparison is not case sensitive. |
| greater than | The first value is greater than the second value. |
| less than | The first value is less than the second value. |
| greater than or equal to | The first value is greater than or equal to, the second value. |
| less than or equal to | The first value is less than, or equal to, the second value. |
| contains sub- string | The first value is contained in the second value. |
| same length as | The first value is equal in length to the second value. |
| longer than | The first value is longer in length than the second value. |
| shorter than | The first value is shorter in length than the second value. |

Connector In

This action connects workflow that has been created on two workflow pages, or to connect workflow within a page. One 'Connector In' may have links from multiple 'Connector Out's. You can sort the list of 'Connector Outs by graph, page or Connector Out by clicking on the appropriate column heading.



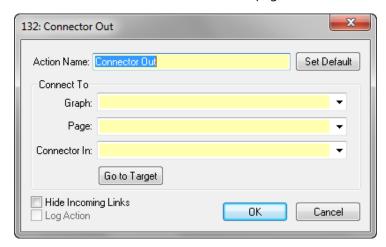
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Connector In:

| Connector In | |
|--------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Connector In.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. |
| | For this action, the default name is 'Connector In.' |
| Connected To | This table shows a list of connectors (i.e., Connector Out |
| | actions) that terminate on this Connector In. |

| Connector In | |
|--------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that are part of the page on which the 'Connector In' has been placed. Contacts are directed to the selected action. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |

Connector Out

This action connects workflow that has been created on two workflow pages, or to connect workflow within a page. You must place a 'Connector In' on the workflow page to which you wish to connect. For more information, refer to page 190.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Connector Out:

| | Connector Out |
|--------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Connector Out.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by ID and name of the workflow page and the ID and name of the Connector In action. The action name updates when Set |
| | Default is clicked (e.g., '6 Queue 6001 - 24 To Queue 6001'). |
| Graph | A dropdown list of all other workflow graphs. |
| Page | A dropdown list of all other workflow pages that are part of the graph you have selected. |
| Connector In | A dropdown list showing each Connector In that is found on the page you have selected. Contacts will be directed to the selected 'Connector In.' |

| Connector Out | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Go to Target | Click this button to jump to the selected Connector In. The workflow page opens. The appropriate Connector In action is selected on the workflow page. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |

Dial Digits

Dial Digits can be used to:

- Perform a hook flash transfer. This allows a caller to be transferred to a third party without occupying the second line. The trunks on your system must be configured to allow for a hook flash transfer (e.g., Centrex analogue lines or Robbed Bit T1 that support Hook Flash Transfer). The appropriate access code must be entered when performing a transfer (i.e., 917058287777).
- Dial DTMF. This allows ice to enter in any required DTMF codes when interacting with other automated systems, such as voicemail and IVR units.



The table below describes the characters that can be used with this action:

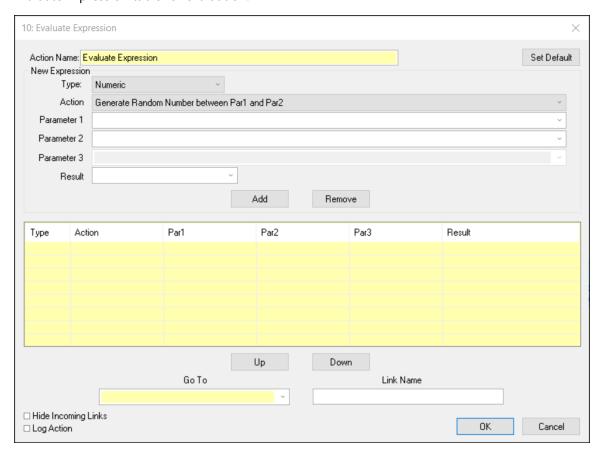
| Dial Digits Characters | |
|------------------------|--|
| Character | Description |
| 1 | Inserts a pause before or between digits. |
| ; | Waits for dial tone before dialing further digits. |
| ! | Dials a flash hook on an analog or Robbed Bit T1 system. |

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Dial Digits:

| | Dial Digits |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Dial Digits.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Dial Digits.' |
| Digits to Dial | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value.</new> |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action after the specified digits are successfully dialed. |
| On Dial Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action if the number dialed is invalid. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'On Success Go To' and 'On Dial, Failure Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Evaluate Expression

This action evaluates numbers, strings, files, or timestamps. Multiple items can be added to the Evaluate Expression table for evaluation.



Consider the following example of Evaluate Expression in use:

Evaluate Expression might be used to increment a counter. For example, you might use the action to count the number of calls presented to the contact center. Therefore, you must increment a variable each time a call passes through this action (i.e., @numbercalls + 1 =@numbercalls). Each time a caller moves through this action, the @numbercalls variable is increased by one.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Evaluate Expression:

| | Evaluate Expression |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Evaluate Expression.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the first row in the table. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked. An ellipsis is used to indicate that more than one expression has been added to the table (e.g., "@Balance = @Balance - @Withdrawal'). |
| Туре | A dropdown list with 'String,' 'Numeric,' 'File,' 'Datetime', 'Miscellaneous' as types. The type selected determines operators available in the 'Action' dropdown list. |
| Action | A dropdown list of operators that are dependent on the 'Type' selected. See the tables below for more information. |
| Parameter 1 Parameter 2 Parameter 3 | A dropdown list of existing data variables, as well as system variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in these fields.</new> |
| Result | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The result of the evaluation is stored in the selected variable.</new> |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the fields described above, use <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. |
| Remove | A button used to remove a condition from the table. The condition must be highlighted in the table before it can be removed. |

| Evaluate Expression | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Up/Down | Buttons used to move a selected row (i.e., condition), to a new position in the table. Depending on the use of the action, the order of conditions may be important. For example, you may want to append parameter 2 to parameter 1 before getting the length of the resulting parameter. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action after passing through the Evaluate Expression action. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

When 'Numeric' is selected, the following options are available from the 'Action' dropdown list:

| Action Options for Numeric Type | |
|--|--|
| Action | Description |
| Generate Random Number Between Par1 and Par2 | Generates a random number greater or equal to Parameter 1 and less than or equal to Parameter 2. |
| Integer Result of Par1/Par2 | The value of Parameter 1 is divided by the value of Parameter 2, and then the result is truncated to an integer value. |

| | Action Options for Numeric Type | |
|--|--|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Is Number (Par 1 – number to validate) | Checks if the value in parameter 1 is numeric. | |
| Maximum (Par1, Par2), Par3 precision | Returns the larger of the two values. Parameter 3 is optionally used to set the number of decimal places the result will be rounded to. | |
| Minimum (Par1, Par2), Par3 precision | Returns the smaller of the two values. Parameter 3 is optionally used to set the number of decimal places the result will be rounded to. | |
| Modulus 10 (Par1 – digits to perform Luhn algorithm on) | Returns the remainder of Parameter 1 after dividing it by 10. | |
| Par1 – Par 2, Par3 precision | The value of Parameter 2 is subtracted from the value of Parameter 1. Parameter 3 is optionally used to set the number of decimal places the result will be rounded to. Examples: If Par1=2.459, Par2=1, and Par3=2 then Result=1.46 If Par1=2.459, Par2=1, and Par3=0 or not set then Result=3 | |
| Par1 * Par2, Par3 precision | The value of Parameter 1 is multiplied by the value of Parameter 2. Parameter 3 is optionally used to set the number of decimal places the result will be rounded to. | |
| Par1 / Par2, Par3 precision | The value of Parameter 1 is divided by the value of Parameter 2. This is a floating-point division. Parameter 3 is optionally used to set the number of decimal places the result will be rounded to. | |
| Par1 + Par2, Par3 precision | The value of Parameter 1 is added to the value of Parameter 2. Parameter 3 is optionally used to set the number of decimal places the result will be rounded to. | |
| Par1 Mod Par2 | The integer modulus (i.e., the remainder) of Parameter 1 divided by Parameter 2. | |

| Action Options for Numeric Type | |
|---|--|
| Action | Description |
| Round Par 1 to Par 2 Decimal Places | The value of Parameter 1 is rounded to the number of decimal places specified in Parameter 2. Examples: |
| | If Par1=2.459 and Par2=0, then Result=2 If Par1=2.459 and Par2=1, then Result=2.5 |
| Encode Base64 String | Parameter 1 contains the input string to be encoded. Parameter 2 determines if the returned string is the URL safe version. Set Parameter 2 to "1" to enforce URL safe. |
| Decode Base64 String | Parameter 1 contains the input string to be decoded. Parameter 2 determines if the returned string is the URL safe version. Set Parameter 2 to "1" to enforce URL safe. |

When 'String' is selected, the following options are available from the 'Action' dropdown list:

| Action Option for String Type | |
|---|--|
| Action | Description |
| Append ASCII Character Code in Par 1 to Par 2 | ACSCII (American Standard Character Information Interchange) Code provides a numerical representation of a character. The decimal value for the ASCII character is used in Parameter 1. For a list of commonly used characters and the corresponding decimal value, refer to page 206. |
| | An example of use in the workflow can be seen in multi- lingual speech recognition applications that use dynamic grammars. For these applications, a grammar string is passed into the Start Speech Recognition action that requires carriage return and line feed. Evaluate Expression can be used to generate the appropriate grammar string. |
| | Example for carriage return: If Par1=13, and Par2= RECOGNIZE, then Result=RECOGNIZE <any after="" begins="" comes="" line="" next="" on="" text="" that="">.</any> |

| Action Option for String Type | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Action | Description |
| Append Par2 to | Appends Parameter 2 to Parameter 1. |
| Par1 | Example: |
| | If Par1=\$, and Par2=100, then Result=\$100 |
| Convert to | Converts all characters to lowercase. |
| Lowercase Par1 | Example: |
| | If Par1=ABC, then Result=abc |
| Convert to | Converts all characters to uppercase. |
| Uppercase Par 1 | Example: |
| | If Par1=abc, then Result=ABC |
| Decode Base64 String | Converts a Base64 encoded string to ASCII string |
| Encode Base 64 String | Converts an ASCII string to Base64 encoded string. |
| Escape URL | Converts an ASCII string to URL encoded string. |
| Get Key | Returns a particular value from a string of key/value pairs that are delimited by a ';.' It returns the value of the key specified in Parameter 1. Parameter 2 specifies the instance of the key to return (only useful if the key is repeated in the key/value list). Parameter 3 is the key/value string to be parsed. |
| | Example: |
| | Par3: firstname=Bob;lastname=Smith;age=12;firstname=Alice;lastname=Bell;age =31 |
| | If Par1=lastname and Par2=2, then Result=Bell |

| Action Option for String Type | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Action | Description |
| Get Length of Par1 | Returns the number of characters in a string. For example, can be used to check for valid password length. |
| | Examples: |
| | If Par1=abc45de, then Result=7 |
| | If Par1=abc45, then Result=5 |
| Get Substring from Par 1 | Returns a substring from Parameter 1. Parameter 2 is used as the starting position, and Parameter 3 determines the length of the substring. |
| | Examples: |
| | If Par1=Test, Par2=0, and Par3=2, then Result=Te |
| | If Par1=Test, Par2=2, and Par3=1, then Result=s |
| Hash User Password | Returns a password hash value of 32 hexadecimal characters. Parameter 1 is the user's switch ID, parameter 2 is the user's ID, and parameter 3 is the user's password. The result can be compared to the user's actual password, which can be retrieved as a hash value of 32 hexadecimal characters using the User Control action. For more information on this action, refer to page 264. |
| | Examples: |
| | If Par1=11001, Par2=2001, and Par3=123, then Result=<32 hexadecimal characters stored to variable> |
| Hash User's DTMF Password | Returns a password mapped to a keypad. Non alphanumeric characters are encoded as ' * '. |

| Action Option for String Type | |
|--|--|
| Action | Description |
| Parse Par 1 Using Delimiter from Par 2 | Parses Parameter 1 using a delimiter from Parameter 2. (Note: If Parameter 1 is a variable, it is modified to be a new string with the token and the delimiter removed). |
| | Examples: If Par1=me;at;here and Par2=; then Result =me and Par1=at;here If Par1=me;at;here and Par 2=* then Result=me;at;here and Par1= <null></null> |

| Action Option for String Type | |
|---|---|
| Action | Description |
| Parse XML in Par 1 Using an XPath 1.0 query string from Par 2. | Parses Par 1 XML using a Par 2 XPath 1.0 query string. This facilitates parsing of Microsoft Speech Recognition Engine Results in the SML format. |
| | Note: The XPath query string provided must return a single item and not a collection of items. |
| | XPath samples on available on MSDN: http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms256086.aspx |
| | Example: |
| | Par1: <sml confidence='\"0.579\"' ryan\"="" text='\"Bob' utteranceconfidence='\"0.579\"'></sml> |
| | <ext confidence='\"0.472\"'>134</ext> " |
| | <alternate confidence='\"0.579\"' rank='\"1\"' ryan\"="" text='\"Bob' utteranceconfidence='\"0.579\"'></alternate> |
| | " <ext confidence='\"0.680\"'>134</ext> " |
| | " |
| | <alternate confidence='\"0.406\"' cryan\"="" rank='\"2\"' text='\"Bob' utteranceconfidence='\"0.406\"'>"</alternate> |
| | <ext confidence='\"0.467\"'>135</ext> " |
| | " |
| | |
| | Par2: /SML/alternate[2]/ext/@confidence |
| | Result: 0.467 |
| Regular Expression Match | Returns a Boolean '1' or '0' if a direct RegEx match is found. |
| Regular Expression Replace | Replace all RegEx matches found with provided replacement string. |

| Action Option for String Type | | |
|---|--|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Regular Expression Search | Search for all RegEx matches in the provided string. Once a match is found in par2 then par2 is trimmed to contain only the remainder of the string. This allows the subsequent regex search on par2 to find the next match. | |
| Remove Par2 from | Removes Parameter 2 from Parameter 1. | |
| Tui i | Example: | |
| | If Par1=ababab and Par2=b then Result=aaa | |
| Remove Whitespace from Par 1 from | Removes the whitespace from Parameter 1. Parameter 2 determines how to remove the whitespace, as described below: | |
| Location Par 2 | If Par2=0, then all whitespace is removed | |
| | If Par2=1, then whitespace to the left is removed. | |
| | If Par2=2, then whitespace to the right is removed. | |
| | Examples: | |
| | If Par1= a b c and Par2=0, then Result =abc | |
| | If Par1= a b c and Par2=1, then Result=a b c | |
| Search Par 1 for Par 2 and Replace with Par 3 | Searches Parameter 1 for Parameter 2 and replace with Parameter 3. | |
| with Par 3 | Examples: | |
| | If Par1=ababab, Par2=b, Par3=a, then Result=aaaaaa | |
| | If Par1=ababab, Par2=ab, Par3=ba, then Result=bababa | |
| Unescape URL | Converts a URL encoded string to an ASCII encoded string. | |

The following table describes some commonly used ASCII characters and the corresponding decimal value.

| ASCII Characters and Decimal Values | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| Decimal Value | Character | Decimal Value | Character |
| 010 | | 128 | Ç |
| 130 | é | 131 | Â |
| 147 | ô | 160 | Á |

When File is selected, the following options are available from the 'Action' dropdown list:

| Action Options for File Type | | |
|--|--|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Check Existence of File Par 1 | Verifies the existence of the file specified in Parameter 1. The result equals 0 if the file exists. Otherwise, the result contains a Microsoft Windows® error code. | |
| Copy File Par 1 to Par 2 | Copies the file from a directory specified in Parameter 1 to a directory specified in Parameter 2. The result equals 0 if the file is successfully copied. Otherwise, the result contains a Microsoft Windows® error code. | |
| Delete File Par 1 | Deletes the file specified in Parameter 1. The result equals 0 if the file is successfully deleted. Otherwise, the result contains a Microsoft Windows® error code. | |
| Find File (Par 1 – directory, Par 2 – pattern) | Queries the file system for the oldest or newest file in a particular directory for a given file-spec. | |
| Get An INI String Value | Retrieve value from INI file for provided section and key combination. | |
| Get Building Block Directory | Retrieves the name of the building block audio message directory based on the building block ID provided. The example shows the result for a building block with ID 100 that is named ConferenceServer. If Par1= 100, then Result =\BBlock\ConferenceServer | |

| Action Options for File Type | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Get File Time | Get file time property. | |
| | Par1 – file path | |
| | Par2 – [1=create time, 2=modified time, 3=accesstime] | |
| Get Free Space of Par 1 | Retrieves the free space from a drive on the ice server (or another directory on the network to which the ice server has access). The result equals the free space (in bytes). If there is an error in determining the free space, the result equals –1. | |
| Get Size of File Par 1 | Determines the size of a file specified in Parameter 1. The result equals the file size (in bytes). If there is an error in determining the file size, the result equals –1. | |
| Make Directory | Makes the directory specified in Parameter 1. The result equals 0 if the directory is successfully created. Otherwise, the result contains a Microsoft Windows® error code. | |
| Read File to Variable | Read string content from a file up to a maximum of 1MB. | |
| Remove Directory | Removes the directory specified in Parameter 1. The result equals 0 if the directory is successfully created. Otherwise, the result contains a Microsoft Windows® error code. Note: The directory must be empty before it can be removed. | |
| Rename File Par 1 to Par2 | Renames the file specified in Parameter 1 with the file name specified in parameter 2. The result equals 0 if the file is successfully deleted. Otherwise, the result contains a Microsoft Windows® error code. Note: The new file name (i.e., Parameter 2) must not | |
| | already exist. | |

| Action Options for File Type | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Save Variable to File | A variable can be appended to an existing file, overwrite the existing file or create a new file with the contents of the variable. | |
| Set An INI String Value | Set value in INI file for provided section and key combination. | |

When 'Datetime' is selected, the following options are available from the 'Action' dropdown list: For more information about Datetime string as defined for the variable \$System:CurrentDateTime, refer to page 119.

| Action Options for Datetime Type | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Add Datetime | Adds a certain number of units to the provided datetime, where Parameter 1 is the datetime string to be adjusted, Parameter 2 is the duration to be added, and Parameter 3 is the specified unit. (See the 'Add/Subtract Datetime' table on page 214 for a list of the characters used to specify datetime units.) Parameter 1 can be the system variable @System:CurrentDateTime, or a string similarly formatted (yyyy,mm,dd,HH,MM,SS,LLL). | |
| | Example: | |
| | Par1=2005,05,24,02,11,26,19,532 Par2=10 Par3=d | |
| | Resulting in 10 days being added to the date: 2005,06,03,05,11,26,19,532 | |

| Action Options for Datetime Type | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Convert C Time | Converts Parameter 1 (C Time, which is the system time and is defined as the number of seconds that have elapsed since midnight on January 1, 1970) to a datetime string in the form: | |
| | yyyy,mm,dd,dw,HH,MM,SS,LLL | |
| | Note: | |
| | Milliseconds will always be set to 000. | |
| | C Time is represented by the system variable @System:CurrentTime | |
| Create Datetime | Creates a datetime string based on values (Parameter 1) for specified datetime units (Parameter 2). (See the 'Create Datetime' table on page 211 for a list of the characters used to specify datetime units.) | |
| | Example: | |
| | Par1=03 24 2005 Par2=%m%d%y | |
| | Result: 2005,03,24,04,00,00,00,000 | |

| Action Options for Datetime Type | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Datetime Difference | Returns the difference between two dates (Parameter 1 and Parameter 2) using the units specified in Parameter 3. | |
| | Example: | |
| | Par1=2005,03,01,02,12,00,00,000 Par2=2005,03,14,01,17,45,30,000 Par3=M (where M represents the total difference in minutes) | |
| | Result: 19065 | |
| | See the 'Datetime Difference' table on page 212 for a list of the characters used to specify datetime units. The 'Example Results' column lists the results that would be expected for each Parameter 3 unit based on the above example. | |
| Format Datetime | Formats a datetime string (Parameter 1) using the format specified in Parameter 2. (See the 'Format Datetime' table on page 213 for a list of the characters used to specify datetime units.) | |
| | Example: | |
| | Par1=2005,03,24,04,16,26,19,532 Par2=%B (where %B = full month name) | |
| | Result: March | |
| Get Current Date/Time | Returns current C time (seconds elapsed since January 1st, 1970 UTC). | |
| | Par2 indicates whether Daylight Savings is in effect. | |

| Action Options for Datetime Type | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Action | Description | |
| Subtract Datetime | Subtracts a certain number of units from the provided datetime, where Parameter 1 is the datetime string to be adjusted, Parameter 2 is the duration to be subtracted, and Parameter 3 is the specified unit. (For a list of the characters used to specify datetime units, refer to page 214.) | |
| | Example: | |
| | Par1=2005,05,24,02,11,26,19,532 Par2=10 Par3=d | |
| | Resulting in 10 days being subtracted from the current date: 2005,05,14,06,11,26,19,532 | |

The following tables describe the characters used to specify units or to format units in the datetime string.

The 'Create Datetime' table lists the characters used to create datetime strings. The Example column lists the units that are created for the following date: Wednesday, March 24, 2012, at 4:26PM (with seconds and milliseconds).

| Create Datetime | | |
|-----------------|---|---------|
| Character | Definition | Example |
| %y or %Y | Year. Note: For the Create Datetime action, the year should always be entered in 4-digit format. | 2005 |
| %m | Month. | 03 |
| %d | The day of the month. | 24 |

| Create Datetime | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Character | Definition | Example |
| %Н | The hour, using 24 hr clock. | 16 |
| %М | Minutes. | 26 |
| %S | Seconds. | 02 |
| %L | Milliseconds. | 567 |

The 'Example' column in the 'Datetime Difference' table below lists the expected result for each Par3 unit (character) based on the following Par1 and Par2 parameters:

Par1=2005,03,01,02,12,00,00,000 Par2=2005,03,14,01,17,45,30,000

| Datetime Difference | | |
|---------------------|---|------------|
| Character | Definition | Example |
| L | Total milliseconds. | 1143930000 |
| S | Total seconds. | 1143930 |
| М | Total minutes. | 19065 |
| Н | Total hours. | 317 |
| D | Total days. | 13 |
| I | The difference in millisecond units only. | 0 |
| s | The difference in second units only. | 30 |
| m | The difference in minute units only. | 45 |
| h | The difference in hour units only | 5 |

The 'Format Datetime' table lists the characters used to specify datetime units for formatting purposes. The 'Example' column shows the resulting format for each unit based on the following datetime string: 2005,08,17,03,16,45,40,000

| Format Datetime | | |
|-----------------|--|-------------------|
| Character | Definition | Example |
| %a | The abbreviation for the day of the week | Wed |
| % A | The day of the week. | Wednesday |
| %b | The abbreviation for the month. | Aug |
| %В | The name of the month. | August |
| %с | The date and time format for the locale. For example, mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss for the United States. | 08/17/05 16:45:40 |
| %d | The day of the month in decimal format, ranging from 01 to 31. | 17 |
| %Н | An hour in 24-hour format The hour of the day, using a 24-hour format. | 16 |
| %I | An hour in 12-hour format The hour of the day, using the 12-hour format. | 04 |
| %j | The day of the year in decimal format, ranging from 001 to 366. | 229 |
| %m | The month of the year in decimal format, ranging from 01 to 12. | 08 |
| %M | The minutes in the hour in decimal format, ranging from 00 to 59. | 45 |
| %р | The am or pm indicator for the date of the current locale if it is in 12-hour format. | PM |
| % S | The seconds in the minute in decimal format, ranging from 00 to 59. | 40 |

| | Format Datetime | |
|------------|---|--------------------------|
| Character | Definition | Example |
| %U | The week in the year in decimal format, using Sunday as the first day of the week, and ranging from 00 to 53. | 33 |
| %w | The day of the week in decimal format, ranging from 0 to 6, where Sunday is 0. | 3 |
| %W | The week in the year in decimal format, using Monday as the first day of the week, and ranging from 00 to 53 | 33 |
| %x | The date formatted for the locale. For example, mm/dd/yy for the United States. | 08/17/05 |
| %X | The time formatted for the locale. | 16:45:40 |
| %у | The year in decimal format, not including the century, and ranging from 00 to 99. | 05 |
| % Y | The year in decimal format, including the century, and ranging from 0000 to 9999. | 2005 |
| %z | The time zone. | Eastern Daylight Time |
| % Z | The abbreviated time zone. | EDT |

The 'Add/Subtract' datetime table lists the characters used to specify the datetime units you want to add or subtract.

| Add/Subtract Datetime | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Character | Definition |
| I | Milliseconds. |
| S | Seconds. |
| m | Minutes. |
| h | Hours. |

| Add/Subtract Datetime | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Character | Definition |
| d | Days. |
| d:h:m:s:l | Days:Hours:Minutes:Seconds:Milliseconds Note: The different units can be combined in any order to add or subtract from a datetime string. |

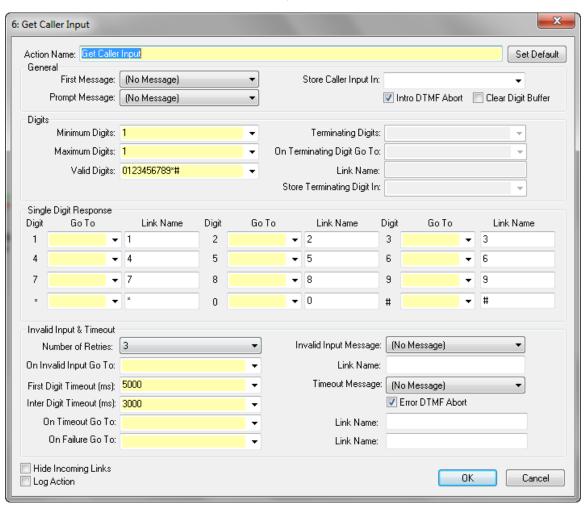
When 'Miscellaneous' is selected, the following options are available from the 'Action' dropdown list:

| Action Options for Miscellaneous Type | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Action | Description |
| Decrypt AES | Decrypt AES encrypted string back to plain text. |
| Encrypt AES | Encrypt plain text string into AES encrypted string. |
| Generate GUID | Generates a new 128-bit unique identifier. |
| | Example: |
| | 7fb1185a-ab13-476a-99b4-e331d2fc2c65 |
| GSpeak | Replace the gspeak.dll. Determine the scripts to use when playing back data values like dates, times, amounts, and alphanumeric strings. |
| Read Server Variable | Retrieves a server variable configured through iceManager or Workflow. |
| Save Server Variable | Set a server variable given a category and variable name combination. |
| Sleep | Sleeps current execution for Par1 interval provided in milliseconds. |

Get Caller Input

Get Caller Input can be used to prompt callers to enter multiple digits or single digits. Consider the following examples:

- This action can prompt callers to enter multiple digits. You may prompt callers to enter their account number (e.g., "Please enter your 8 digit account number"). The account number entered is saved to the variable that you specify.
- This action can prompt callers to enter single digits. You may prompt callers to make a language selection (e.g., "Press 1 for English, 2 for French"). Based on the digit entered, callers are routed to a distinct workflow path.



Completing General Properties

The general information required for this action is very similar when the action is used to get multiple digit responses or single digit responses from the caller.

The table below describes the fields for the 'General' properties of Get Caller Input:

| Get Caller Input General Properties | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Get Caller Input.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name, based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the first and prompt messages. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., '10000.wav (Greeting), 10005.wav (Prompt)'). |
| First Message | A dropdown list of messages and data variables. A greeting message is usually enabled as the first message (i.e., "You have reached the XYZ Company"). This message is never repeated. If no greeting is required, select '(No Message).' |
| Prompt Message | A dropdown list of messages and data variables. This message should prompt the caller to enter their selection (i.e., "Please enter your five digit account number after the tone"). If the caller has made no selection or an invalid selection, the caller is prompted with this message again, until the maximum retries threshold is reached. If no prompt is required, select '(No Message).' |
| Store Caller Input In | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The digits entered are stored in the specified variable.</new> |
| Intro DTMF Abort | Enable this feature if you want to allow callers to "key through" the first and prompt messages by entering any DTMF (Dual Tone Multi Frequency) on the telephone. If this feature is disabled, callers must wait until the message is complete before they can begin entering their selection. |

| Get Caller Input General Properties | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Clear Digit Buffer | Enable this feature to clear any digits that might have been entered in a previous action. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

In this section, you have learned to complete the 'General' properties of Get Caller Input. The following section explains how to complete properties when the caller is expected to enter multiple digits.

Completing Properties for Multiple Digit Responses

Get Caller Input can be used to gather multiple digit responses from a caller. For example, you may want callers to enter their account number. If you wish to configure this action for single digit responses, refer to the next section, 'Completing Properties for Single Digit Responses.'

The table below describes the fields and buttons when Get Caller Input requires multiple digit input from the caller:

| Get Caller Multiple Digit Responses Properties | |
|--|--|
| Option | Description |
| Minimum Digits | Specify the minimum digits the caller can enter (for multiple digit responses, this is greater than 1). When callers enter fewer than the minimum number of digits, they hear the invalid input message. |
| Maximum Digits | Specify the maximum digits the caller can enter. Additional digits entered by the caller are ignored. |

| G | Get Caller Multiple Digit Responses Properties | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Valid Digits | Specify valid digits. By default, this field shows the following digits: '1234567890#*.' When a caller enters an invalid digit, they hear the invalid input message. | |
| Terminating Digits | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field. The default value is #. No further digits are accepted after the caller has entered the terminating digit(s).</new> | |
| | Note: The terminating digit fields are only available once a value greater than 1 has been selected for the minimum/maximum digit fields. | |
| On Terminating Digit Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action when they have entered a valid response. | |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'On Terminating Digit Go To' dropdown list. | |
| Store Terminating Digit In: | An optional field is allowing you to store the terminating digit that the caller has entered as a variable. You can select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by typing the name of the variable in the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |

In this section, you have learned to complete the properties of Get Caller Input for multiple digit input. For information on completing property options when callers are expected to enter single-digit responses, continue to page 221.

Completing Single Digit Responses Properties

Get Caller Input can be used like a basic auto attendant that requires single digit input from the caller. For example, you may want callers to press 1 for technical support and 2 for customer service.

The table below provides a description of the fields found on the properties dialog box for Get Caller Input when configuring the action for single digit responses:

| | Get Caller Single Digit Response Properties |
|-------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Minimum Digits | This field must be set to 1 to configure single digit responses. Additional digits entered by the caller will be ignored. |
| Maximum Digits | This field must be set to 1 to configure single digit responses. |
| Valid Digits | Allows you to specify valid digits. The possible valid digits are displayed by default: '1234567890#*.' When a caller enters an invalid digit, they hear the invalid input message. |
| Go To | Each valid single digit response has its own 'Go To' dropdown list showing all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Callers are directed to the corresponding action when they enter a valid digit. For example, if you prompt the caller to press 1 for support, then you might select an action from the 'Go To' dropdown for this digit that sends the caller to a support queue. If the digit is not valid, the corresponding 'Go To' dropdown list is greyed out. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |

In this section, you have learned to complete the 'Single Digit Responses' properties of Get Caller Input. The following section explains how to complete 'Invalid Input & Timeout' properties.

Completing Properties for Invalid Input & Timeout

When a caller enters an invalid response or does not respond, Get Caller Input can be configured to play a message prompting the caller to try again. Get Caller Input allows you to specify the number of times callers are allowed to retry before they are routed to another action.

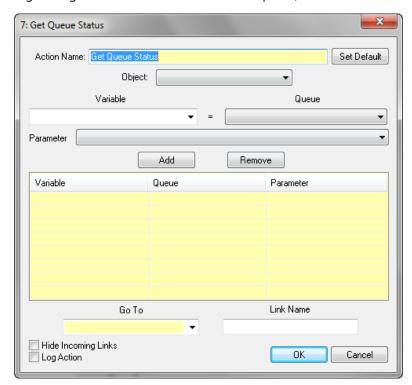
The table below describes the fields found on the properties dialog box for Get Caller Input for Invalid Input and Timeout:

| | Get Caller Invalid Input & Timeout Properties |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Number of Retries | Specify the number of times a caller can timeout or make an invalid selection. |
| Invalid Input Message | A dropdown list of messages and data variables. The message selected should inform the caller that they have made an invalid selection. If no invalid input message is required, select '(No Message).' |
| On Invalid Input Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The caller is directed to the selected action when the maximum number of retries has been met, and the last retry was invalid input. |
| Timeout Message | A dropdown list of messages and data variables. The message selected should inform the caller that their selection was not received. If no timeout message is required, select '(No Message).' |
| On Timeout Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The caller is directed to the selected action when the maximum number of retries has been met, and the last retry was a timeout. |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The caller is directed to the action selected from this dropdown list if any of the messages enabled in the action fail to play (e.g., if the message is not recorded). |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 3 'Go To' dropdown lists in this Properties dialog box. |

| | Get Caller Invalid Input & Timeout Properties |
|------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| First Digit Timeout | Specify the number of milliseconds after the prompt message that ice waits for the caller to enter the first digit. The default is 5000ms (i.e., 5 seconds). If the caller does not enter a digit within this time frame, the timeout message is played. |
| Inter Digit Timeout | Specify the number of milliseconds ice waits between each digit entered for the next digit. The default is 2000ms (i.e., 2 seconds). If numbers already entered constitute valid input, the caller is directed to the action specified in the 'On Terminating Digits Go To' field. Otherwise, the caller hears the 'Invalid Message.' |
| Error DTMF Abort | Enable this feature if you want to allow callers to key through the invalid and timeout messages by entering any DTMF on their touch-tone telephone. |

Get Queue Status

Get Queue Status is used to retrieve information about a queue. This information may then be used to make a decision in the workflow. For example, the information retrieved using Get Queue Status may be used in the workflow to determine if a contact should continue to wait in a queue. For example, if the number of contacts currently waiting in the queue is high, you might try registering the next contact in a different queue).



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Get Oueue Status:

| Get Queue Status | |
|------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Get Queue Status.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

| | Get Queue Status |
|--------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the first row in the table. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked. An ellipsis indicates that more than one row has been added to the table (e.g., '@Position = 6001 Customer Service, Position in Queue'_). |
| Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables you have already created. Select the object variable that represents the contact that you wish to queue. |
| | Caution: It is important to select the correct active object. |
| Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The information retrieved from the queue is stored in the selected variable.</new> |
| Queue | A dropdown list of existing queues. The workflow looks to the selected queue to retrieve information. |
| Parameter | A dropdown list of parameters. The parameter selected determines the type of information workflow retrieves from the queue. For more information, refer to the 'Get Queue Status Properties Parameters' table below. |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'Variable,' 'Queue' and 'Parameter' fields, click <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. |
| Remove | A button that removes a highlighted row from the table. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action after the values of variables have been returned. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |

| Get Queue Status | |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

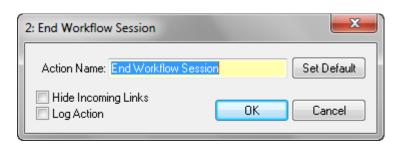
The table below describes the parameters available for Get Queue Status:

| | Get Queue Status Properties Parameters |
|---------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Description |
| Age of oldest call | The number of seconds the oldest caller has been waiting in the queue. |
| Estimated wait time | Estimated wait time (EWT) is equal to the last handled contact's wait time in the queue. However, if the number of users logged on to the queue has changed since this contact was handled, then the following equation is used to determine the EWT: |
| | EWT = X multiplied by (Y divided by Z). |
| | Where $X =$ the last handled contact's wait time. |
| | Where Y = the number of users logged on when the last contact was handled. |
| | Where $Z =$ the number of users currently logged on. |
| Estimated wait time (AHT) | Estimated wait time AHT (Average handle time) is calculated using the following equation: |
| | EWT_AHT = AHT * (CIQ - READY_AGENTS) / BUSY_AGENTS (determined in a sliding window, defaults to 1 hour) |
| | where the parameters are defined as follows: |
| | CIQ = calls in queue waiting for an agent |

| | Get Queue Status Properties Parameters |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Description |
| | AHT = the total time an agent is occupied because of a given contact (call time + hold time + consult time + wrap-up time) |
| | READY_AGENTS = agents who are logged on to the queue and ready and idle |
| | BUSY_AGENTS = agents logged in to the queue minus READY_AGENTS |
| | For a couple of special cases, the formula works as follows: |
| | If there are more agents in a ready state than calls queued in that queue, then it will return 0. |
| | If there are no busy agents (BUSY_AGENTS = 0), then it will return -1. |
| Grade of Service 1 | The Grade of Service 1 for the queue, as determined by the Target ASA 1 selected for the queue. |
| Grade of Service 2 | The Grade of Service 2 for the queue, as determined by the Target ASA 2 selected for the queue. |
| Number of users logged on | The number of users logged on to the queue. |
| Number of available users | The number of users logged on to the queue and in the ready state. |
| Position in Queue | The position of the contact in the queue (e.g., 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.). A number is returned to reflect the position in the queue. For example, a value of 1 is returned if the contact is in the first position in the queue. A contact's position number in the queue may decrease if the contact is queued with priority. For more information on priority, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |
| | Note: The 'Position in Queue' parameter should not be used in contact centers that deploy skill-based routing. Position in the queue is based on the contact's time in |

| Get Queue Status Properties Parameters | |
|--|--|
| Parameter | Description |
| | queue and is not related to any assigned skills or the availability of qualified users. |
| Queue size | The number of contacts waiting in the queue. |
| Queue status | The status of the queue (night, day, or busy). This information is stored in the corresponding variable in the form of a number. The variable contains 1 when the queue is in night mode, 2 when the queue is in day mode, 3 when the queue is in busy mode and 4, if agents are logged on to the queue on a different server, provided the "If Logged On Elsewhere" queue COS is enabled. |
| Time in Queue | The number of seconds the contact has been waiting in the queue. |

End Workflow Session



This action disconnects the caller from the system and creates an end point in email and IM workflow. Because this action has no unique properties, it requires no configuration – you simply place the action on the workflow page and create links between other actions and the End Workflow Session action.

The table below describes the fields found on the properties dialog box for End Workflow Session:

| | End Workflow Session | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'End Workflow Session.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'End Workflow Session.' | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Link Router

This action facilitates the linking of other actions on a workflow page. Link Router itself has no impact on the contact. The action helps to keep links straight, which is a recommended practice when creating a workflow.



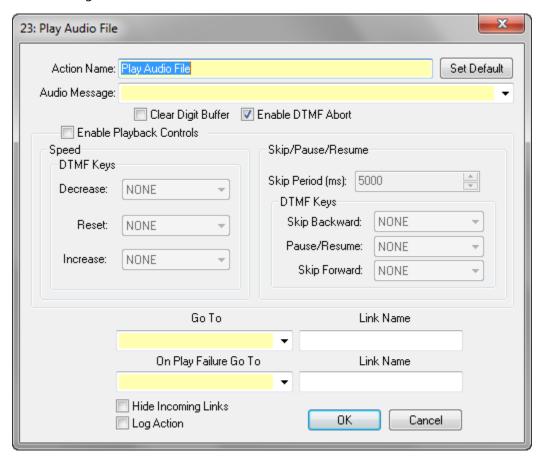
For more information on Link Router, refer to page 40.

The table below describes the fields found on the properties dialog box for Link Router:

| | Link Router | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Go To | Displays a dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |

Play Audio File

Play Audio File allows you to play a message to callers. This is usually a message you have already created in the Audio Messages folder, but could also be a variable that has been assigned an audio message as a value.



The table below provides a description of the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Play Audio File:

| Play Audio File | |
|-----------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action | By default, this field shows 'Play Audio File.' You can change this |
| Name | by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

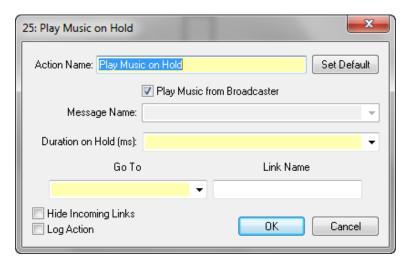
| | Play Audio File |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the name and description of the message selected. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., '60001.wav (First Queue Message)'). |
| Audio Message | Select an existing message or data variable you have created with a message as the value of the variable. You can create a new audio message or variable by selecting <new audio="" message=""> or <new variable=""> from the dropdown list.</new></new> |
| | Note: ice supports the playback of WAV, WMA, and MP3 files. Files can also be played using HTTP or HTTPS URLS. |
| Clear Digit Buffer | Clears any digits that might have been entered in a previous action. |
| Enable DTMF Abort | Enable this feature if you want to allow callers to "key through" a message. When ice detects DTMF (Dual Tone Multi Frequency), the caller is automatically directed to the action selected in the "Go To" field. |
| | Note: DMTF Abort only works if the user presses a key that is not defined as a playback control key in the enable playback control options. |
| Enable Playback Controls | Enable this checkbox if you want to allow users to control the playback of the audio file. You can let them pause the message, adjust its volume and speed, as well as skip forward and back through it. |

| | Play Audio File |
|------------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Speed | The speed changes by 25% each time users press the specified DTMF key. You can select the keys for speed control from the 'Decrease,' 'Reset,' and 'Increase' dropdown lists as necessary. The default for each of these fields is 'NONE' (no user adjustment). |
| | Note: Speed control is only available for local (non-HTTP) WMA playback and requires extra telephony resources. This feature must be enabled on your ice system. Please contact ComputerTalk if speed control is not enabled on your ice system. |
| Skip/ Pause/ Resume | Allows users to adjust their playback position in the audio file. By default, the playback skips forward or backward by 5000ms each time users press the specified DTMF keys, but you can use the scrolling list to select a different skip period. You can select the keys for position control from the 'Skip Backward,' 'Pause/Resume,' and 'Skip Forward' dropdown lists as necessary. The default for each of these fields is 'NONE' (i.e., no user adjustment allowed). |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action after the message has finished playing. |
| On Play, Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action if the audio file fails to play (e.g., if the message has not been recorded). |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |

| Play Audio File | |
|-----------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Play Music on Hold

This action plays music to callers, typically after they have been queued with the Queue Object action. In this scenario, the action plays music to callers while they wait in queue for the first available user.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Play Music on Hold:

| Play Music on Hold | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Play Music on Hold.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the value selected for the duration on hold. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Play Music – 20s'). | |

| | Play Music on Hold | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | | |
| Play Music from Broadcaster | By default, this option is selected, and ice's standard on hold music is played to callers when they are presented to this action. When compared to specifying a message to play when callers are presented to Play Music on Hold, enabling 'Play Music from Broadcaster' reduces the use of dynamic resources. | | |
| | Uncheck this option if you plan to use customized music. If not playing from a broadcaster, then the music file must be a WAV, WMA, or MP3 file. The file will play from start to finish and repeat if necessary. | | |
| Message Name | If 'Play Music from Broadcaster' is disabled, a WAV, WMA, or MP3 file must be specified from this dropdown list. The file will play from start to finish and repeat if required. | | |
| Duration on Hold | A dropdown list allows you to select the number of milliseconds the action plays music to the caller. Selecting 'Infinite' from the list allows music to continue playing until a user answers the caller, or until the caller hangs up. You can also select a variable to represent the length of time the music is played. Select ' <new variable="">' to create a variable.</new> | | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list after the number of seconds specified in the 'Duration on Hold' field. If the 'Duration on Hold' is set to infinite, this field is greyed out. | | |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. | | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | | |

| Play Music on Hold | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Note: If Play Music is the first media operation after Wait for Incoming Call and the trunk type is SIP, ringing is heard by the caller instead of music. The next time the action is used in the same workflow (after any other media operation), the caller hears the music.

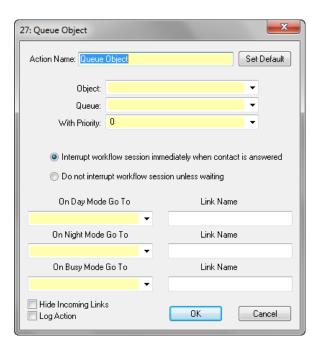
Queue Object

Queue Object is used to register a contact in a queue, which is a holding place where the caller waits for the first available user. Three distinct workflow paths can be specified based on the status of the queue:

- Day Mode is automatically activated when at least one user logs on to a queue.
 Alternatively, a queue can be forced into Day Mode when the 'Force Day' feature has been enabled on the queue's properties page. When the queue is in Day Mode, the contact is queued and is directed to the next action.
- Night Mode is automatically activated when all users log out of a queue, provided that the 'Force Day' feature has not been enabled for the queue. When the queue is in Night Mode, the contact is **not** queued and is directed to another action.
- Busy Mode is activated when the number of contacts in the queue is equal to the 'Busy
 Queue Threshold' that is set on the queue's properties page. When the queue is in Busy
 Mode, the contact is **not** queued and is directed to another action.

This action can register a contact in one queue at a time, OR when multiple Queue Object actions are used, it can register in multiple queues. Consider the following examples:

- This action can be used to register the caller in a technical support queue. If the queue is in Night Mode or Busy Mode, the action can direct the caller to a second Queue Object action that registers the contact in a technical support backup queue.
- This action can be used to register the caller in a specific queue (e.g., the purchasing queue). After listening to music on hold for thirty seconds, the caller can be directed to a second Queue Object action (e.g., customer service queue). The first available user in either the order desk queue or the customer service queue answers the contact.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Queue Object:

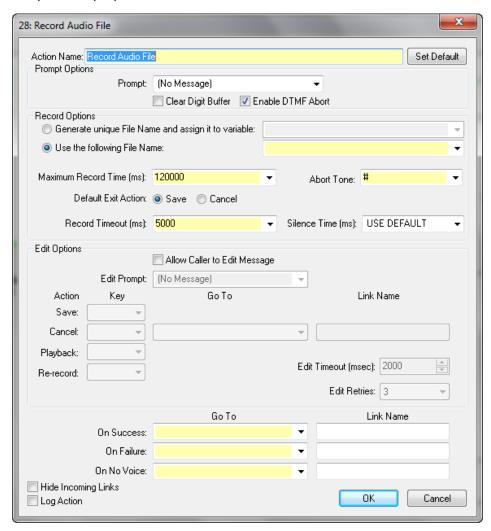
| Queue Object | |
|----------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Queue Object.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the queue. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Queue in 6001 Technical Support'). |
| Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables you have already created. Select the object variable that represents the contact that you wish to queue. Caution: It is important to select the correct active object. |
| Queue | A dropdown list of queues and data variables. Select the queue in which the contact is to be queued. |

| | Queue Object | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | | |
| With Priority | Allows you to select a level of priority for the contact, which helps determine the contact's position in the queue. The dropdown list allows you to choose a number between 0 and 3600, or an existing data variable. The data variable selected should contain a number that represents the contact's priority level. Note that the value of the variable cannot be greater than 3600. | | |
| | The value you select is used in an equation with 'Priority Weight,' a value that is set on the properties page for each queue. (Priority level) multiplied by (Priority Weight) = Priority (secs), which is the number of seconds that are added to the contact's actual wait time. | | |
| | The contact achieves priority because it appears that they have been waiting for a longer period of time in the queue. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | | |
| Interrupt Workflow/ Do not Interrupt Workflow | Radio buttons allow you to select from two options. The default setting, 'Interrupt Workflow session as soon as the user becomes available,' removes the contact from workflow as soon as a user becomes available. Selecting 'Do not interrupt workflow session unless waiting' directs contacts to an available user only if the contacts are in the Play Music on Hold action. | | |
| On Day Mode To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select when they are successfully registered in the queue. | | |
| On Night Mode Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select when the queue is in Night mode. | | |
| On Busy Mode Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select when the queue is in Busy mode. | | |

| Queue Object | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Record Audio File

Record Audio File can be used to allow a caller to re-record an audio file that you specify, or to create a new audio file and assign it to a variable. The sections that follow explain how to complete the properties of this action.



Completing General Properties

'Prompt Options' and other general properties of the Record Audio File action are used to prompt the caller to begin recording and route the caller when the recording is complete.

The table below describes the fields found in the 'Prompt Options' and other general properties for Record Audio File. For information about Record Options and Edit Options, refer to page 90.

| Re | Record Audio File Prompt Options Properties | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Record Audio File.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the name and description of the prompt message selected. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked (e.g., '10015.wma (Prompt Message)'). | |
| Prompt | A dropdown list of messages and data variables. The selected message should prompt the caller to begin recording after the tone. If no prompt is required, select '(No Message).' | |
| Clear Digit Buffer | Enable this feature to clear any digits that might have been entered in a previous action. | |
| Enable DTMF Abort | Enable this feature if you want to allow callers to "key through" the prompt message. When ice detects DTMF (Dual Tone Multi Frequency), the caller hears a beep and can begin recording immediately. | |
| On Success | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Depending on the configuration of the action, the caller can be directed to the selected action upon entering the abort tone, saving the message, meeting the maximum number of allowable retries, or exceeding the maximum record time. | |
| On Failure | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The caller is directed to this action if any of the messages fail to play. | |

| Record Audio File Prompt Options Properties | |
|---|--|
| Option | Description |
| On No-Voice | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. A contact is directed to this action if a voice is not detected after the prompt message. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

In this section, you have learned to complete the 'Prompt Options' of Record Audio File. The following section explains how to complete the 'Record Options.'

Completing Properties for Record Options

Completing 'Record Options' of the action involves determining how the message is saved, and specifying the maximum length of the recording. The default values of additional 'Record Options' reflect industry standards and are not usually changed.

The table below describes the fields found in the 'Record Options' for Record Audio File:

| Record Audio File Record Options Properties | |
|---|---|
| Option | Description |
| Generate unique File Name | When this option is selected, a unique File Name is created, and assigned to the variable that you select from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |

| | Record Audio File Record Options Properties | |
|---|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Use the following File Name | Specify an audio message that you have already created or a variable that has been assigned an audio message as its value. | |
| File Type | Specify the file type. Messages are recorded in .wma format. It is recommended that you use the default settings listed here. | |
| Maximum Record Time | Specify the maximum length of a message. The default setting is INFINITE. You can specify the time in seconds or select a variable from the dropdown list. Select ' <new variable="">' to create a variable. When the maximum record time is exceeded, the caller is directed to the action specified in the 'On Success' dropdown list.</new> | |
| Abort Tone | By default, the abort tone is #. When a caller presses the abort tone, the recording is stopped, and the caller is directed to the action specified in the 'On Success Go To' dropdown list, or to the edit menu if 'Edit Options' are enabled. The dropdown list also allows you to select from the following options: digits 1 through 9, *, or #; ANY; or NONE. Selecting ANY allows the caller to press any digit to stop the recording. Selecting NONE indicates that there is no abort tone. In this scenario, the recording stops when the Record Timeout or Max Record Time is met. | |
| Default Exit Action Record Timeout | Select save or cancel. The selected action is used when callers hang up, or the Edit Timeout is met. Specify a maximum number of seconds that ice waits to hear a voice. The default is 5000ms (i.e., 5 seconds). If no voice is detected before the timeout value is reached, the contact is directed to the action specified in the 'On No Voice Go To' dropdown list. | |

| Record Audio File Record Options Properties | |
|---|--|
| Option | Description |
| Silence Time | The length of time of silence to allow after a voice has been detected. When this time has expired, the contact is directed to the action specified in the 'On Success Go To' dropdown list. The default value is 'USE DEFAULT,' which is the silence time set in the Record Settings of the Configuration folder in iceAdministrator. This feature can be disabled by selecting 'DISABLE' from the dropdown list. |

In this section, you have learned to complete the 'Record Options' of Record Audio File. The following section explains how to complete the optional edit feature of this action.

Completing Properties for Edit Options

This optional feature of Record Audio File can allow callers to edit the message they have just recorded.

Enabling 'Edit Options' affects the functionality of this action. Consider the following:

- When callers enter the abort digit, they hear the prompt message for 'Edit Options.'
 When 'Edit Options' are disabled, callers are directed to the success action upon entering the abort digit.
- Callers are routed to the success action when they choose to save the recording.
 Callers are also routed to the success action when they reach the maximum 'Edit Retries' specified for 'Edit Options,' provided that the default exit action is 'Save.'
- Callers are routed to an action you specify when they choose to cancel the recording. Callers are also routed to the 'Cancel' action when they reach the maximum 'Edit Retries' specified for 'Edit Options,' provided that the default exit action is 'Cancel.'
- The recorded message is played back for callers when they select to playback the message. The caller then hears the edit prompt again and can make another selection from the five options.
- Callers hear a beep to indicate they should begin recording again when they select to re-record the message. When finished recording, callers hear the edit prompt again.

 The caller hears a beep to indicate they should begin recording again when they select to append to the message. When finished recording, callers hear the edit prompt again.

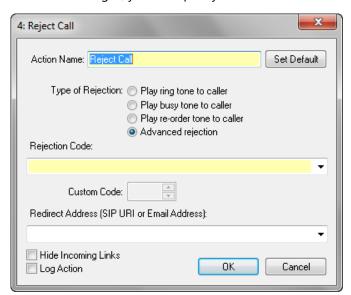
The table below describes the fields found in the 'Edit Options' for Record Audio Data:

| | Record Audio File Edit Options Properties | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Allow Caller to Edit Message | When selected, the caller has the option to edit the message, and the fields described below must be completed. | |
| Edit Prompt | Select a message or a variable that has been assigned an audio file as its value. This message should prompt the caller to save, cancel, play back, re-record, or append to the message (i.e., Press 1 to save, 2 to cancel, etc.). If no edit prompt message is required, select '(No Message).' If you do not want to give the caller a key option for a particular action, select "NONE" from the dropdown list for that action. | |
| Action/Key | Select a number from the corresponding dropdown lists for each function the caller can use (Save, Cancel, Playback, Rerecord, and/or Append). The option to cancel requires that you specify an action from the corresponding 'Go To' dropdown list, which shows all actions that have already been placed on the workflow page. Callers are directed to the selected action when they select the option to Cancel. | |
| Edit Timeout | Specify the number of milliseconds after the prompt message that ice waits for the caller to enter their selection. The default is 2000ms (i.e., 2 seconds). If the caller does not enter a digit within this time, the prompt message is played again. | |
| Edit Retries | Specify the number of times a caller can make an invalid selection and/or timeout. The caller is directed to the action selected from the 'On Success Go To' when the number of retries is met. | |

Reject Call

Reject Call can play a specific tone to the caller. This action is usually used to prompt the caller to hang up:

- Ringing can be played to callers until they hang up.
- A busy tone can be played to callers until they hang up.
- A re-order tone, or a fast busy, can be played to callers until they hang up.
- A SIP rejection code can be sent from ice to your SIP phone. The SIP phone settings
 determine the action taken when the rejection code is detected. The call might be ended, or
 the caller might be transferred to another number.
- For SIP calls, you can specify a 300-level rejection code and specify a URI to which rejected calls are redirected.
- For email messages, you can specify an email address to which rejected emails are redirected.



The table below describes the fields found in the properties dialog box for Reject Call:

| Reject Call | |
|-------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Reject Call.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

| | Reject Call | |
|---|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. | |
| | For this action, the default name is 'Reject Call.' | |
| Ring until caller hangs up | The caller will hear ringing until he or she hangs up. | |
| Busy until caller hangs up | Play a busy tone until the caller hangs up. | |
| Re-order tone until caller hangs up | Play a re-order tone, or fast busy, until the caller hangs up. | |
| Advanced Rejection | When selected, you must specify a corresponding rejection code. | |
| Rejection Code | A dropdown list of rejection codes that can be sent to the SIP phone, as appropriate. When the SIP phone detects this code, the call is treated accordingly. This field is not available unless 'Advanced Rejection' has been selected above. | |
| | For email, set this to Advanced Rejection only if you want to terminate the email session via a custom email resolution code. | |
| Custom Code | When '(Custom Reject Reason Code)' is selected from the Rejection Code dropdown list, a number can be selected or typed in this field. | |
| | For email, you must specify an existing custom email resolution code. If you do not specify an existing custom email resolution code this action will not be complete. | |

| | Reject Call | |
|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Redirect Address (SIP URI or e-mail address) | If you have selected 'Advanced Rejection' above, you can specify an email address or SIP URI to which to redirect contact emails or SIP calls. | |
| | You can type in an address, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. This field is not available unless 'Advanced Rejection' has been selected above.</new> | |
| | If you want to redirect SIP calls, select one of the SIP-Redirection rejection codes (in the 300 range) in the 'Rejection Code' dropdown list. If you do not, the 302 rejection code is used by default. | |
| | If an email address is specified in this field, then any resolution code specified above is ignored. Leave this field empty, if you want the email to be resolved with a custom resolution code. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Remove Object from Queue

Remove Object from Queue is used to remove contacts from all queues in which they are currently waiting.



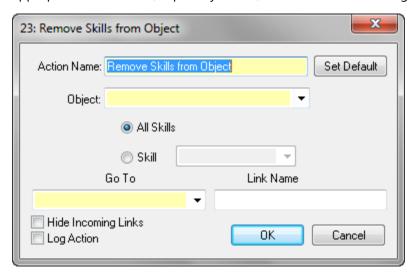
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Remove Object from Queue:

| | Remove Object from Queue | |
|--------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Remove Object from Queue.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the object. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Remove Object @call from Queue'). | |
| Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. Select the object variable that represents the contact you wish to remove from queue. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list after being removed from all queues. | |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. | |

| Remove Object from Queue | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Remove Skills from Object

Remove Skills is used to remove one or all skills that have been assigned earlier in the workflow. Contacts with fewer skill requirements have a greater chance of being presented to an available user, but the user may not have the skill set that was originally required. This trade-off might be appropriate for contacts, especially callers, which have been waiting in queue for a long time.



For more information on configuring skills, refer to the iceAdministrator User Manual.

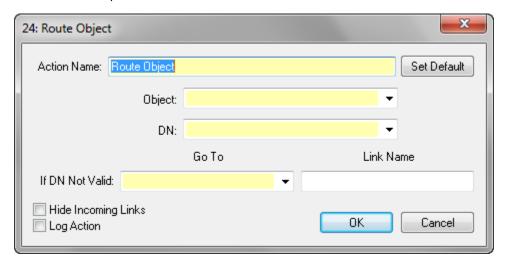
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Remove Skills:

| Remove Skills from Object | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Properties |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Remove Skills from Object.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the skill that is being removed. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Remove All Skills'). |
| Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables. Select the object variable that represents the contact from which you want to remove skills. |

| Remove Skills from Object | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Properties |
| All Skills/Skills | Radio buttons are allowing you to select either 'All Skills' or one 'Skill.' When 'Skill' is selected, you must select a specific skill from the corresponding dropdown list. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list after skills are removed. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Route Object

This action removes contacts from queues they are waiting in and sends the contact to a user, a workflow DN, or an external DN. If the contact is not already queued, then they are simply directed to the specified user or DN.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Route Object:

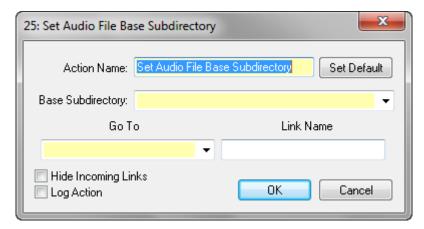
| | Route Object |
|-------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Route Object.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the selected DN. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Route to 4169671111'). |
| Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables. Select the object variable that represents the contact you wish to route or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |

| | Route Object |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| DN | A dropdown list of existing data variables, DNs and user IDs. You may also enter a telephone number in this field. |
| If DN Not Valid Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list if the Directory Number is not valid or cannot be dialed. |
| | If the contact is an email, the contact is directed to this action if the user is not logged on. |
| | If the contact is a direct call and that user has 'Disable PAQ Queuing' class of service enabled, the contact is directed to this action if the user is in any state other than Ready. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'If DN Not Valid Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Note: "," will insert a pause before or between digits.

Set Audio File Base Subdirectory

This action is used in workflow applications that require a particular set of messages.



Consider an application that requires messages to be played in either English or French, depending on the caller's language selection. When creating the messages for the application, you must ensure that each message is added to both base subdirectories. You can then use the Set Audio File Base Subdirectory action to tell workflow which set of messages to use.

For more information on creating audio messages, refer to page 75.

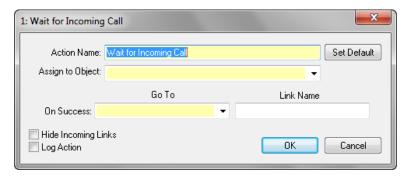
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Set Audio File Base Subdirectory:

| Set Audio File Base Subdirectory | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Set Audio File Base Subdirectory.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the value selected for the base subdirectory. The action name update when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Set English'). | |

| | Set Audio File Base Subdirectory | | |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | | |
| Base Subdirectory | A dropdown list of data variables and base subdirectories already created. The base subdirectory you select determines the messages that are played from this point forward in workflow. | | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list. | | |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. | | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | | |

Wait for Incoming Call

This action is a starting point for workflow designed for voice calls. This action gathers the information about the caller that is stored in system variables. Captured information can include the number the caller has dialed, the number from which the caller has dialed, and much more. For more information on system variables, refer to page 15.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Wait for Incoming Call:

| | Wait for Incoming Call |
|---------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Wait for Incoming Call.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Wait for Incoming Call.' |
| Assign to Object | A dropdown list of existing object variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The selected object variable will represent each call that passes through this action.</new> |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Callers are directed to the action you select from this list. |
| On Timeout Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. This field is available if you have selected 'Wait for time of' as the wait option. |

| | Wait for Incoming Call |
|------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'On Success Go To' and 'On Timeout Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this |
| Incoming | action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Links | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |



Chapter 7: Advanced Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when designing workflow. When an action is incomplete, its icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all actions are completed.

This chapter describes advanced workflow actions and their input fields, buttons, checkboxes and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each advanced action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying advanced actions. For more information, refer to the Advanced Workflow Actions table for a brief description of each standard action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you are working with an existing workflow page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

Caution: It is highly recommended that you modify workflow outside of regular or peak hours. Place test calls or send test emails or IM messages to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

Advanced Workflow Actions Defined

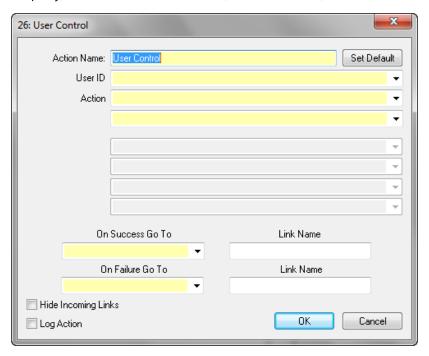
Advanced actions are premium actions. Many of them used in Integrated Voice Response (IVR) applications:

| Advanced Workflow Actions | | | |
|---|---|------------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| User Control | Retrieves user settings, sets user properties, and controls user state. | Q | 264 |
| Call Web Service | Calls a Web service, which executes a particular operation. The results of the operation can be stored in data variables. | | 298 |
| Create Auto Dial Request | Creates a new contact and assigns a DN. When a user receives the contact, they automatically dial the DN. This action can be used for applications such as queued voice mail and call back queuing. | | 304 |
| Get Object User Data | Retrieves information that has been set for the contact. | | 307 |
| Get Telephony Parameter | Retrieves a low-level telephony parameter. | 4 / | 309 |
| Execute Building Block Routine | Creates an exit point from workflow to a building block routine. This action allows you to set values for the arguments passed into the routine. | ** | 324 |
| Execute External Action | Integrates executables, command files or Dynamic-Link Library (DLL) functions into the workflow. For example, you might execute function calls from a DLL to query a database or retrieve information from an initialization file. | | 315 |

| Advanced Workflow Actions | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| Exit Building Block Routine | Creates an exit point from a building block routine to the originating workflow. This action allows you to set a return value. | | 324 |
| Make Call | Initiates an outbound call (either as a transfer or as a placed call) and activates call progress monitoring. | | 325 |
| Obtain Lock | Locks a multi-port variable so that it may be updated before it is accessed by other ports. | | 325 |
| Output Debug String | Writes a debug string to iceDiagnostics Manager. | • | 325 |
| Release Lock | Releases the lock on a multi-port variable so that it may be accessed by other ports. | | 337 |
| Set Object User Data | Sets information that can be sent to any CRM application. For example, Execute External Action can be used to retrieve a caller's account number from a database. Set Object User Data can then be used to associate this data with the caller. | i | 342 |
| Set Telephony Parameter | Sets a low-level telephony parameter. For example, set voice recognition telephony parameters. | | 344 |
| Virtual Workflow | Allows you to initiate and execute workflow applications without an incoming call, email, or IM. | | 262 |
| Screen Pop | Allows you to instruct iceBar to pop, get or post to a URL. | 7 | 358 |

User Control

User Control can be used to retrieve user settings (Get Property), set user properties (Set Property), and control a user's state (Issue Command).



Consider the following examples:

- **Get Property:** when a caller is transferred to a user's voicemail, User Control can retrieve the user's email address. Workflow can then use this information to send an email notification to inform the user that a caller has been directed to voice mail.
- Set Property: to account for instances where users wish to change their properties, User
 Control allows users to set their passwords and call forwarding settings. It is also used in
 conjunction with a standard ice voicemail application to set the voicemail count for users.
- **Issue Command:** a workflow application can use User Control to allow you to log users off.

User Control's properties depend on the 'Action' that has been selected (i.e., Get Property, Set Property, or Issue Command). The sections that follow describe the general properties for User Control, and the properties that are specific to Get Property, Set Property, and Issue Command.

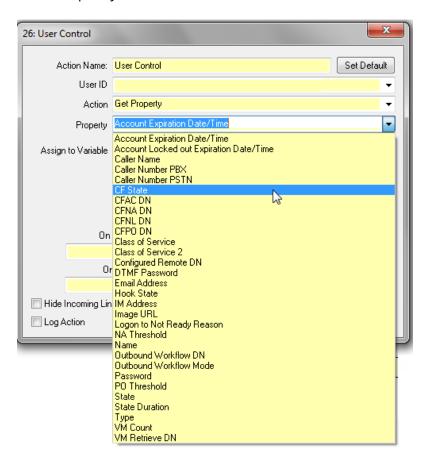
General Properties

The table below describes the general fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for User Control:

| User Control General Properties | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'User Control.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the values selected. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked (e.g., '1000-Logoff'). |
| User ID | A dropdown list of system variables, existing data variables, and existing user IDs. Select the user for which you want to Get Property, Issue Command, or Set Property. |
| Action | A dropdown list allowing you to select 'Get Property,' 'Issue Command,' or 'Set Property.' |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action when the properties have been retrieved or set, or the command issued. |
| | Note: When issuing a command, the success path is followed when the command is successfully issued to the user's port. Issue Command does not verify that the user's state has actually changed, so workflow must query the user state (using Get Property) sometime, but not immediately after to verify the user is in the desired state. |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the selected action if the properties cannot be retrieved or set, or the command is not successfully issued. |

| User Control General Properties | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'On Success Go To' and 'On Failure Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Get Property



The table below describes the fields that are available when 'Get Property' has been selected for User Control:

| Get Property Fields | |
|---------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Property | A dropdown list of properties that can be retrieved for the selected user. For more information, refer to the Values for Property Field table below. |

| Get Property Fields | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Assign to Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The information retrieved from the queue is stored in the selected variable.</new> |

The table below describes the properties that can be selected from the 'Property' field.

| | Values for Property Field | |
|---|--|--|
| Property | Description | |
| Account Expiration Date/Time | Returns the user's account expiration date and time. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Account Locked Out Expiration Date/Time | Returns the time when a user is released from an account lockout. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Caller Name | Returns 'Name to Send' to PBX or PSTN. | |
| Caller Name PBX | Returns 'Caller Number sent to PBX' for the user's Unified Numbering Plan class of service. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Caller Name PSTN | Returns 'Caller Number sent to PSTN/SIP URI' for the user's User Has Direct Inward Dial (DID) Number/SIP URI class of service. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| CF State | Returns the Call Forward State for a contact that has been call forwarded because of the specified user's call forwarding configuration. This is a bit flag field, meaning that each of the possible values is represented by a hexadecimal number. The value returned is the decimal equivalent of this number. | |

| Values for Property Field | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Property | Description | |
| | The values returned for each call forward state are: | |
| | 1 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward All Calls.' 16 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward All Calls.' | |
| | This code is returned when the VM checkbox has been checked for 'All Calls' in the Call Forwarding configuration for the user. | |
| | 2 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward No Answer.' 32 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward No Answer.' | |
| | This code is returned when the VM checkbox has been checked for 'No Answer' in the Call Forwarding configuration for the user. | |
| | 4 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward PAQ Overflow.' 64 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward PAQ Overflow.' | |
| | This code is returned when the VM checkbox has been checked for 'PAQ Overflow' in the Call Forwarding configuration for the user. | |
| | 8 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward No Logon.' 128 – Call forwarded as a result of 'Call Forward No Logon.' | |
| | This code is returned when the VM checkbox has been checked for 'No Logon' in the Call Forwarding configuration for the user. | |
| CFAC DN | Returns the 'Call Forward All Calls' dial number specified for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| CFNA DN | Returns the 'Call Forward No Answer' dial number specified for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| CFNL DN | Returns the 'Call Forward No Logon' dial number specified for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator</i> <i>User Manual</i> . | |

| Values for Property Field | |
|--|---|
| Property | Description |
| CFPO DN | Returns the 'Call Forward PAQ Overflow' dial number specified for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |
| Class of Service and Class of Service 2 | This is a bit flag field. Returns a number that represents the decimal equivalent of the sum of all the hexadecimal numerical codes representing each class of service that has been enabled. For more information, refer to Class of Service on page 280. |
| Configured Remote DN | Returns the remote dial number configured for the remote user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |
| DTMF Password | Enables users to change the password they would use to log on from their phone. |
| Email Address | Returns the email address specified for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |
| Hook State | Returns the 'Hook State' for the user: |
| | 0 – Indicates the user's set is on hook. |
| | 1 – Indicates the user's set is off hook. |
| Image URL | Returns the Image URL that is specified for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |
| Logon to Not Ready Reason | Returns the code for the selected Not Ready Reason that is associated with the Logon to Not Ready class of service feature. The default not ready reason codes are: |
| | 0 – No Reason |
| | 1 – Comfort Break |
| | 2 – Post Call Admin Break |
| | 3 – Approved Admin Break |
| | 4 – Other |

| | Values for Property Field | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Property | Description | |
| | For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| NA Threshold | Returns the 'No Answer Threshold' that is configured for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Name | Returns the name configured for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Outbound Workflow DN | Returns the outbound workflow DN for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Outbound Workflow Mode | Returns the outbound workflow mode for the specified user. The following values are returned for each of the modes: 0 = Disabled 1 = All Calls Placed 2 = All Calls Except Calls to Users 3 = External Calls Only For more information, refer to the iceAdministrator User Manual. | |
| Password | Returns the password configured for the user as a hash value of 32 hexadecimal characters. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| PO Threshold | Returns the 'PAQ Overflow Threshold' configured for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| State | Returns a number representing the current state of the user. For a complete list of user states, refer to the 'User States' table below. | |

| Values for Property Field | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Property | Description |
| State Duration | Returns the total amount of time the user has been in their current state. For more information, refer to the iceAdministrator User Manual. |
| Туре | Returns the user's user type: 1 = User 2 = Team Leader 3 = Supervisor 4 = Administrator 5 = Node Administrator 6 = Site Administrator 7 = Global Administrator |
| VM Count | Returns the Voicemail count, if it has been configured using the Set Property feature of the User Control action. |
| Voicemail Retrieve DN | Returns the Voicemail Retrieval DN that is configured for the user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . |

The table below describes each user state and the number that is returned for each state.

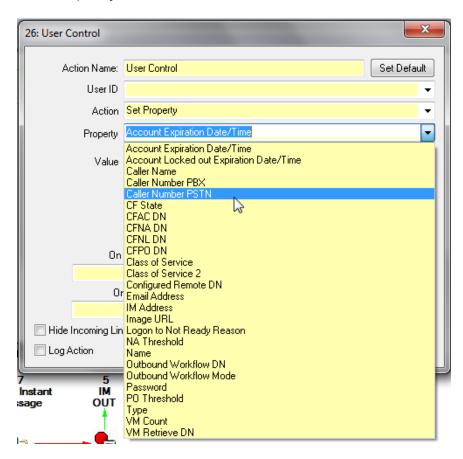
| User States | | |
|-------------|--|--------------------|
| User State | Description | Number Returned |
| Unknown | User state is unknown. Indicates a possible communication problem between iceBar and the ice server. | 0 |
| Logged On | The user is logged on to ice. A user is placed into the Ready or Not Ready state immediately upon logging on, so the duration spent in the Logged On state is minimal. | 15 |

| User States | | |
|----------------------|---|--------------------|
| User State | Description | Number Returned |
| Logged Off | The user is logged off from ice. | 25 |
| Ready | The user is in the Ready state, indicating he or she is available to handle calls from the queue. | 35 |
| Not Ready | The user is in the Not Ready state, indicating he or she is unavailable to take calls from the queue. If your contact center uses Not Ready Reasons, the User Not Ready state is returned with the same number, regardless of the Not Ready Reason selected by the user. | 55 |
| Wrapup | The user is in the Wrapup state, which occurs after queued calls provided the user has the Wrap Up class of service feature. For more information on Wrapup, refer to the iceAdministrator User Manual. | 65 |
| Alerting | A contact is alerting at the user's workstation. | 75 |
| Placing Call | The user is initiating a call. | 85 |
| On Call | The user is either handling an inbound or outbound call. | 105 |
| Consulting | The user is on a consultation call. This allows the user to put his or her caller into a holding state while the user places a call to a third party. | 115 |
| Transferring Call | The user is transferring a call. | 135 |
| Holding Call | The user has placed a caller on hold. | 145 |
| Held | The user is currently on hold (i.e., the user is placed on hold while on a user-to-user call). | 165 |

| User States | | |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------|
| User State | Description | Number Returned |
| Conferencing | The user is on a conference call. This allows the user to have a three-way conversation with the caller and a third party. | 175 |
| In Workflow | The user has called a workflow DN. | 185 |
| In PAQ | The user is waiting (either alerting or parked) in another user's Personal Access Queue (PAQ). | 195 |
| Fast Busy | The user has received a fast busy tone because of a dialing error or other user error. | 215 |
| Monitoring | The user is performing Silent Monitoring. | 225 |
| On Email | The user is currently in the Email state. A user enters the Email state upon receiving an email message through ice. For more information on handling email messages though iceBar, refer to the <i>iceBar User Manual</i> . | 305 |
| On IM | The user is currently in the IM state. A user enters the IM state upon receiving an instant message through ice. For more information on handling IM messages through iceBar, refer to the iceBar User Manual. | 315 |
| Picking Ringing Call | The user is using the Pick Ring feature on iceBar to pick a call that is ringing at another iceBar workstation. | 405 |
| Picking Held Call | The user is using the Pick Held feature on iceBar to pick a call that has been placed on hold by another iceBar user. | 415 |
| Picking Queued Call | The user is using the Pick Queued Call feature on iceBar to retrieve a call that is waiting in a queue from which he or she does not normally take calls. | 425 |

| User States | | |
|----------------------|--|--------------------|
| User State | Description | Number Returned |
| Picking PAQ Call | The user is using the Pick PAQ feature on iceBar to pick a call out of a PAQ. | 435 |
| Swapping PAQ Call | The user is swapping the call he or she is currently handling for a call that is waiting in his or her PAQ. | 475 |
| Re-Routing Call | The user is being re-routed. For example, the user is re-routed if he or she calls another user and is then call-forwarded to voicemail. | 535 |

Set Property



The table below describes the fields that are available when 'Set Property' has been selected for User Control.

| Set Property Fields | |
|---------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Property | A dropdown list of the properties that can be set for the selected user. For a description of these properties, refer to the Values for Property table below. |
| Value | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the dropdown list. You can also type in a static value.</new> |

The table below describes the properties that can be selected from the 'Property' dropdown list.

| Values for Property Field | | |
|---|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Account Expiration Date/Time | Returns the user's account expiration date and time. | |
| Account Locked Out Expiration Date/Time | Returns the time when a user is released from an account lockout. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Caller Name | Sets the name to send to PBX or PSTN. | |
| Caller Number PBX | Sets the 'Caller Number sent to PBX' for the user's Unified Numbering Plan class of service. | |
| Caller Number PSTN | Sets the 'Caller Number sent to PSTN/SIP URI' for the user's User Has Direct Inward Dial (DID)/SIP URI Number class of service. | |
| CF State | Enables or disables the Call Forward Calls settings for the specified user. The values used to enable the settings are as follows: | |
| 1 = All Calls (hexadecimal = 1) 16 = All Calls, Voice Mail enabled (hexadecimal = 7) 8 = No Logon (hexadecimal = 8) 128 = No Logon, Voice Mail enabled (hexadecimal 2 = No Answer (hexadecimal = 2) 32 = No Answer, Voice Mail enabled (hexadecimal 4 = PAQ Overflow (hexadecimal = 4) 64 = PAQ Overflow, Voice Mail enabled (hexadecimal | | |
| | Note: This is a bit flag field. To set more than one CF State at a time, you need to add the hexadecimal equivalents of the values you want to enable and then convert the result back to decimal. For example, to enable 'No Logon, Voice Mail enabled' and 'PAQ Overflow, Voice Mail enabled,' you would add 0x00000080 to 0x00000040, and get C0. 192 is the decimal equivalent. For more information on setting multiple values using hexadecimal numbers, see page 280. | |

| Values for Property Field | | |
|---|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| CFAC DN | Sets the Call Forward All Calls DN for the user. | |
| CFNA DN | Sets the Call Forward No Answer DN for the user. | |
| CFNL DN | Sets the Call Forward No Logon DN for the user. | |
| CFPO DN | Sets the Call Forward PAQ Overflow DN for the user. | |
| Class of Service and Class of Service 2 | Enables class of service properties for the user. This is a bit flag field. The number you need to enter in the 'Value' field is the decimal equivalent of the hexadecimal sum of all the hexadecimal codes of the properties you want enabled and that is already enabled. If you are only enabling one setting, and no other setting is enabled, you simply use the decimal equivalent of its hexadecimal code. To disable a setting, you must subtract its hexadecimal code from the total of the enabled codes, and enter the decimal equivalent of the result. See page 280 for more information. | |
| | Note: Some of the class of service settings, such as Email User and Remote User, are found on the user's Properties tab rather than Class of Service tab. | |
| Configured Remote DN | Returns the remote dial number configured for the remote user. For more information, refer to the <i>iceAdministrator User Manual</i> . | |
| Email Address | Sets the email address for the specified user. | |
| IM Address | Sets the IM address for the specified user. | |
| Image URL | Sets the Web Chat image URL for the specified user. | |
| Logon to Not Ready Reason | Sets the Not Ready Reason that is specified when the user logs on to iceBar. You can choose a reason that has been configured or select a variable from the dropdown list. Note: The user must 'Logon to Not Ready' class of service enabled to logon to the selected Not Ready Reason. | |
| NA Threshold | Sets the 'No Answer Threshold' for the specified user. | |
| Name | Sets the name of the user. | |

| Values for Property Field | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Outbound Workflow DN | Sets the outbound workflow DN for the user. | |
| Outbound Workflow Mode | Sets the outbound workflow mode for the specified user. The following values are used for each of the modes: 0 = Disabled 1 = All Calls Placed 2 = All Calls Except Calls to Users 3 = External Calls Only | |
| Password | Sets the specified user's password. The password is numeric and must have a minimum of 3 digits and a maximum of 32 digits. To set a new password, click Reset Password. Enter the new password in the 'New Password' field. Re-enter the password in the 'Re-type New Password' field, and click <i>OK</i> . | |
| PO Threshold | Sets the 'PAQ Overflow Threshold' for the specified user. | |
| Туре | Allows you to set the user 'Type' configured for the user: 1 = User 2 = Team Leader 3 = Supervisor 4 = Administrator 5 = Node Administrator 6 = Site Administrator 7 = Global Administrator | |
| VM Count | Sets the Voice Mail count for a user. It is used in conjunction with the iceVoicemail application. | |
| VM Retrieve DN | Sets the DN for Voice Mail retrieval for the user. | |

Class of Service

The 'Class of Service' property is available for both the Set Property and the Get Property action.

It is a bit flag field. The value that either you set or that the action returns can represent different settings on the user's 'Properties' tab and 'Class of Service' tab in iceAdministrator. The following table lists the class of service properties that can be set by using the 'Class of Service' property for the Get Property or the Set Property action, as well as the hexadecimal numbers and decimal equivalents that represent them.

To enable a particular setting:

- 1. Find the hexadecimal number associated with that setting.
- 2. Add that number to the list of settings (presented in hexadecimal numbers) that are enabled for the user.
- 3. Add the decimal equivalent of that setting to the 'Value' field on the 'User Control' dialog box.

To disable a particular setting:

- 1. Subtract the hexadecimal number associated with the setting from the total.
- 2. Take the decimal equivalent.

The possible combinations are virtually limitless and cannot be listed here.

Note: The decimal numbers for individual properties are only used if you are enabling that one setting and no other settings have been enabled for the user.

The table below provides values for Class of Service.

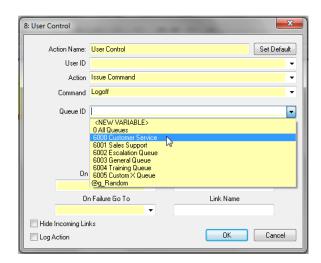
| Class of Service Reference Table | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| Class of Service | Hexadecimal Number | Decimal Number | |
| Allow Multiple IM Handling | 0x80000000 | 2147483648 | |
| Auto Answer Calls | 0x00000800 | 2048 | |

| Class of Service Reference Table | | |
|--|--------------------|----------------|
| Class of Service | Hexadecimal Number | Decimal Number |
| Auto Answer Email or IM | 0x40000000 | 1073741824 |
| Auto Logon | 0x04000000 | 67108864 |
| Disable Auto Not Ready | 0x00000080 | 128 |
| Disable PAQ Queuing | 0x00010000 | 65536 |
| Emergency Contact | 0x02000000 | 33554432 |
| Enable Cleardown | 0x00080000 | 524288 |
| Drop ice User Line Between Calls | 0x0080000 | 524288 |
| Logon to NOT READY | 0x00000020 | 32 |
| Play Dialtone When Off- hook | 0x08000000 | 134217728 |
| Play Call Waiting Tone | 0x00000002 | 2 |
| Remote User | 0x10000000 | 268435456 |
| Password Callback | 0x20000000 | 536870912 |
| Send Name to PBX | 0x00004000 | 16384 |
| Send Name to PSTN/SIP Display Name | 0x00008000 | 32768 |

| Class of Service Reference Table | | |
|--|--------------------|----------------|
| Class of Service | Hexadecimal Number | Decimal Number |
| Silent Monitoring Notification | 0x00000200 | 512 |
| Silent Monitoring Privilege | 0x00000100 | 256 |
| Unified Numbering Plan | 0x00001000 | 4096 |
| User has Direct Inward Dial (DID) Number/SIP URI | 0x00002000 | 8192 |
| Virtual User | 0x0000001 | 1 |
| Wrapup After Placed Call | 0x00000040 | 64 |
| Wrapup After Queued Call | 0x00000400 | 1024 |

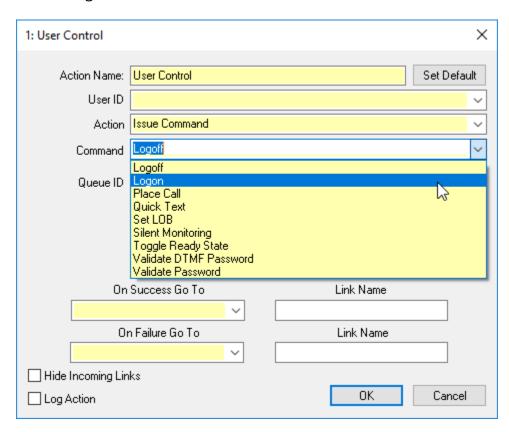
Issue 'Logoff' Command

The Logoff command is used to log the specified user off of one or more queues. When this command is selected, you must select a queue from which to log the user off. The Queue ID dropdown list allows you to select:



- 0 All Queues: the user will be logged off from all queues upon the success of this action.
- An individual queue that has been created in the Queues folder (e.g., 6001 Technical Support).
- A data variable that has already been created in the Variables folder. A selected variable's value must be a queue ID.

Issue 'Logon' Command

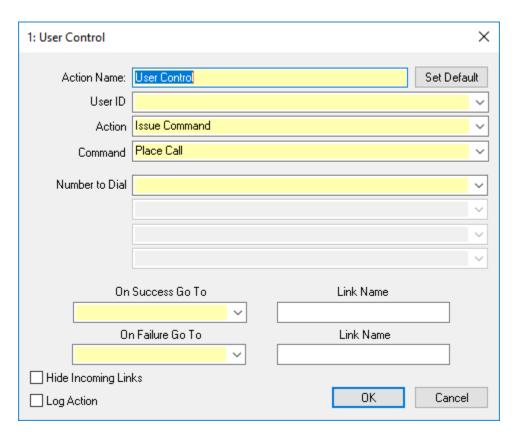


The Logon command is used to log the specified user on to one or more queues. When this command has been selected, the fields described in the table below must be completed.

| | Logon Command | | |
|----------|---|--|--|
| Option | Description | | |
| Queue ID | A dropdown list allowing you to select '0 All Queues' or one of the existing queues. The user is logged on to the queue that you select. If you select '0 All Queues,' the user is logged on to all queues to which he or she is assigned. You may also select a data variable from the dropdown list, provided that its value is a queue ID. | | |
| Password | Enter the user's password, which is required for logon. You may also select a data variable from the dropdown list, provided it has the user's password as its value. | | |

| Logon Command | | |
|---------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Remote DN | An optional field allowing you to enter the Remote DN for a remote user. You may also select a data variable from the dropdown list, provided it has the user's Remote DN as its value. A DN entered here overrides the Remote DN configured in the user's profile. | |
| Address ID | Enter the user's address ID. You may also select a data variable from the dropdown list, provided it has the Address ID as its value. | |
| | For local user workstations, the address ID is a seven-digit number (e.g., 1120021) associated with the station port on ice that is wired to the workstation. If required, press *41 while the ice line is off hook to hear ice read back the address ID for the workstation. You may have to change this number if you are moving your PC to a new workstation. | |
| | For remote users, the address ID is always 0. For users without a telephone set (i.e., users that receive email only), the address ID is always 1. | |

Issue 'Place Call' Command

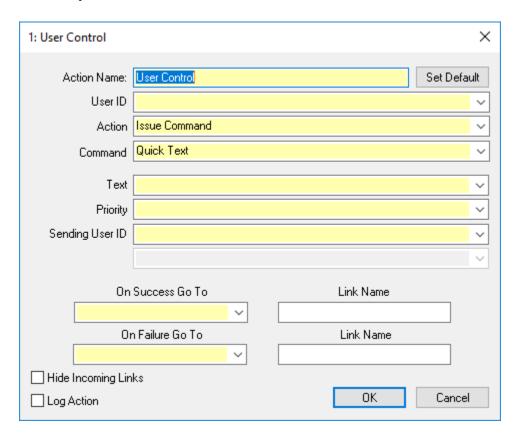


The Place Call command is used to initiate a call from the specified user to the number entered in the 'Number to Dial' field. You may also select a data variable from the dropdown list, provided it has the number to dial as its value.

If the user is unavailable to place the call, the action fails and follows the 'On Failure Go To' link.

Note: Local users must be off hook for the Place Call command to be successful.

Issue 'Quick Text' Command

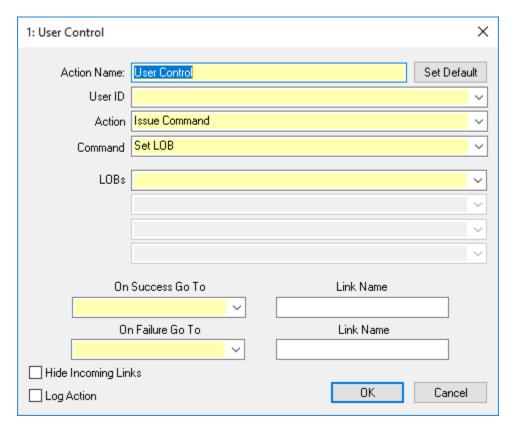


The Quick Text command is used to initiate a quick text message from the user specified in the 'Sending User ID' field to the user specified in the 'User ID' field. When this command has been selected, the fields described in the table below must be completed.

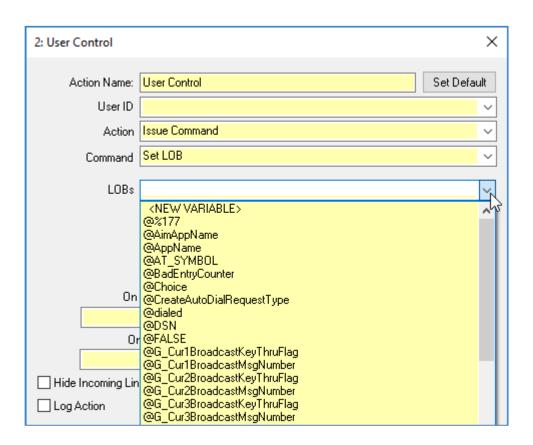
| Quick Text Command | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Text | Enter the text to be sent to the selected user. A maximum of 357 characters can be entered in this field. You may also select a data variable from the dropdown list, provided it has the text to be sent as its value. | |

| Quick Text Command | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Priority | A dropdown list allowing you to select the priority of the messages: Emergency (red text), High (blue text), Low (purple text), Normal (black text). The priority selected determines the color of the text when the user receives the Quick Text message. You may also select a data variable that contains a number representing the priority: 0 = Normal Priority 1 = Low Priority 2 = High Priority 10 = Emergency Priority | |
| Sending User ID | A dropdown list of user IDs and data variables. Select the user ID that will appear as the sender of the message. | |

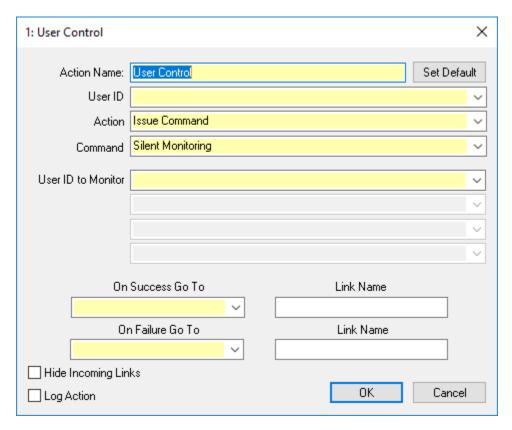
Issue 'Set LOB' Command



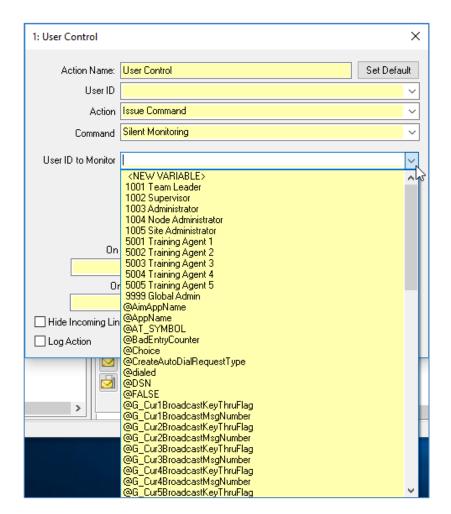
The 'Set LOB' command allows the user to tag a Line of Business (LOB) code to a contact in iceWorkflow. Similarly to an agent initiated 'LOB,' issuing the 'LOB' code in iceWorkflow is recorded, and the data is viewable in iceReporting.



Issue 'Silent Monitoring' Command



The Silent Monitoring command allows the user specified in the 'User ID' field to Silently Monitor the user entered in the 'User ID to Monitor.' You may also select a data variable from the 'User ID to Monitor' dropdown list, provided it has the user ID of the user to be monitored as its value.

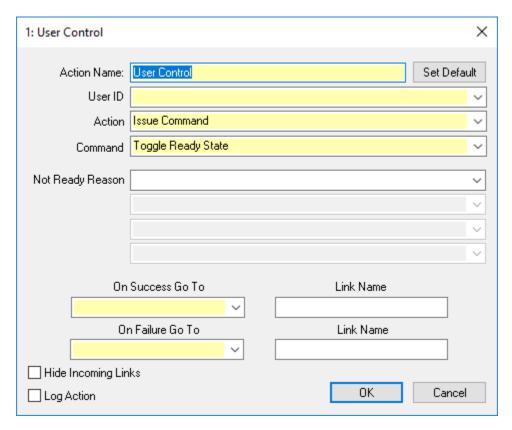


If the user specified in the 'User ID' field is unavailable to initiate the monitoring, the action fails and follows the 'On Failure Go To' link.

Note:

- The user specified in the 'User ID' field must have the Silent Monitoring class of service feature enabled, and must be assigned to at least one queue to which the 'User ID to Monitor' is assigned.
- Local users must be off hook for the Silent Monitoring command to be successful.

Issue 'Toggle Ready State' Command



The Toggle Ready State command allows the Ready state of the specified user to be toggled. If the user is in the Not Ready state, his or her state is changed to Ready. If the user is in the Ready state, then his or her state is changed to Not Ready.

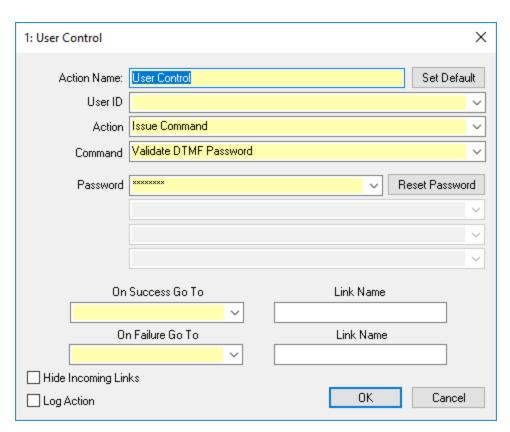
For users that are toggled from Ready to Not Ready, you have the option of entering a specific number into the 'Not Ready Reason' field, representing the Not Ready state in

which the user should be placed. The numbers that correspond to the default Not Ready Reasons are described below:

- 0 = No Reason
- 1 = Comfort Break
- 2 = Post Call Admin Break
- 3 = Approved Admin Break
- 4 = Other Break

You may also select a data variable, provided it has the number for the Not Ready Reason as its value. If a Not Ready Reason is not specified, then the user is placed in the Not Ready state with "No Reason."

Validate DTMF Password



The Validate DTMF Password authenticates values the user enters when logging in from a phone set (i.e., with a touch-tone keypad) against the value or variable in the Password field.

You can also click *Reset Password* to change the password in the workflow to any combination of alphanumeric values that follows the security policies for this switch.

This verifies that the user account meets the following conditions:

- The user is able to logon from a phone set
 - o This is configured under the Properties tab for that each user.
- The user account is not locked.
- The user account is not expired.

This command will also track the number of failed attempts to login. This number is sent to the server, so the account can be locked if the maximum attempts have been reached.

The table below provides the Hexadecimal and Decimal numbers that represent different error cases.

| Validate the DTMF Password Reference Table | | |
|--|--------------------|----------------|
| Error Type | Hexadecimal Number | Decimal Number |
| Invalid Password Provided | 0x01030008 | 16973832 |
| Account locked | 0x01030023 | 16973859 |
| Password expired | 0x01030024 | 16973860 |
| Password failed, last attempted before account is locked | 0x01030025 | 16973861 |
| Maximum login attempts has been reached | 0x01030026 | 16973862 |
| User not authorized to login from this device | 0x01030029 | 16973865 |

Validate Password

| 1: User Control | | × |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| | | |
| Action Name: | User Control | Set Default |
| User ID | | ~ |
| Action | Issue Command | ~ |
| Command | Validate Password | ~ |
| Password | ××××××× | ∨ Reset Password |
| | | ~ |
| | | ~ |
| | | ~ |
| On | Success Go To | Link Name |
| 0 | n Failure Go To | Link Name |
| | ~ | |
| Hide Incoming Lin | nks | |
| Log Action | | OK Cancel |

The Validate Password authenticates values the user enters when logging in against the value or variable in the Password field.

You can also click *Reset Password* to change the password in the workflow to any combination of alphanumeric values that follows the security policies for this switch.

This verifies that the user account meets the following conditions:

The user account is not locked.

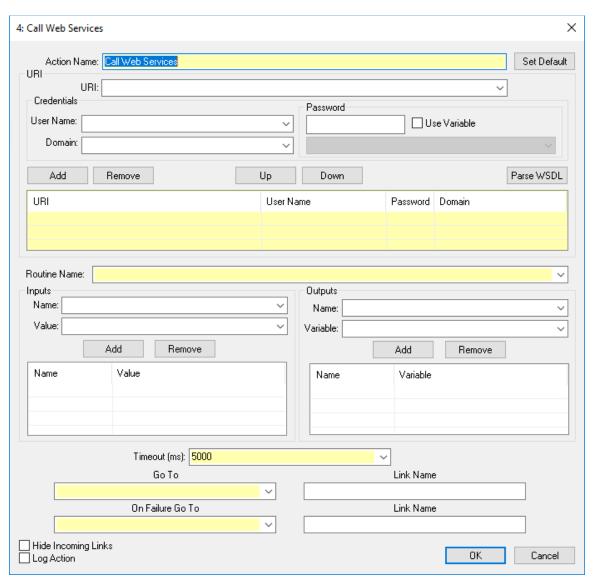
The user account is not expired.

This command will also track the number of failed attempts to login. This number is sent to the server, so the account can be locked if the maximum attempts have been reached.

The table below provides the Hexadecimal and Decimal numbers that represent different error cases.

| Validate Password Reference Table | | |
|--|--------------------|----------------|
| Error Type | Hexadecimal Number | Decimal Number |
| Invalid Password Provided | 0x01030008 | 16973832 |
| Account locked | 0x01030023 | 16973859 |
| Password expired | 0x01030024 | 16973860 |
| Password failed, last attempted before account is locked | 0x01030025 | 16973861 |
| Maximum login attempts has been reached | 0x01030026 | 16973862 |

Call Web Services



Call Web Services allows you to connect to, post information to, and receive information from a Web service.

Example: you may want to call a Web service that retrieves caller information from a customer's business database using the function that the customer's Web server would use to get this information. You can create any custom programming logic required for a customer by using Web services, and you can access Web services by using this action. The information that you either send or receive is stored in data variables.

The Call Web Services action allows you to enter input values and then store the output received from the Web service into variables.

Example: the Web service in question can be designed to calculate the sum of two numbers – 'Number1' and 'Number2,' and return the answer, 'Sum.' You could enter two numbers into the 'Inputs' section: The first number as 'Number1' and with a value of 2, and the second number as 'Number2' with a value of 5. The Web service would perform the calculation and return the number 7. You would need to create an entry in the 'Outputs' section to hold this value. In this example, you would name it 'Sum' and then assign a variable to the value returned from the Web service.

Note:

- WSDL (Web Service Description Language) is used to describe the functions/methods exposed by a Web service, and the input and output parameters of each of these methods.
- If you have access to the Web service URI during workflow development, you can use the 'Parse WSDL' feature in order to obtain this information from the Web service.
- The fields in the Call Web Service properties dialog box will be populated based on this information.
- Flattened, segmented, and single WSDL files are supported.
- Complex types and output types are supported.
- WCF Services based on BasicHttpBinding is supported. Specifically, it supports WS-Basic
 Profile conformant Web services, for example, ASP.NET Web services (ASMX)-based services.
 The BasicHttpBinding uses HTTP as the transport and text/XML as the default message
 encoding.
- WSHTTP binding and RESTful services are not supported in this release.

You can provide a list of URIs for the Web Service for redundancy. If ice cannot contact the first URI in the list, it attempts to contact the second, and so on.

| Call Web Services | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Call Web Service.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Call Web Service.' | |

| Call Web Services | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| URI | The URI (Universal Resource Identifier) of the Web service WSDL file. You can type in the name, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| User Name | The user name for the Web service, if required. You can type in the user name, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Domain | The domain for the Web service, if required. You can type in the domain, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Password | The password for the Web service, if required. You can type in the password, or select the user variable checkbox. When using a variable, you can select from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Add/Remove | Once you have entered a value in the URI field, click <i>Add</i> to add it to the URI list. To remove a variable from the list, highlight the desired row, and click <i>Remove</i> . | |
| Up/Down | Buttons used to move a selected row, or condition, to a new position in the table. Make sure you list the URIs in order of preference. The order of conditions is important because each WSDL file is called from the top of the list down. Example: If the attempt to call the first URI times out, an attempt is made to call the second "backup" URI in the list. | |

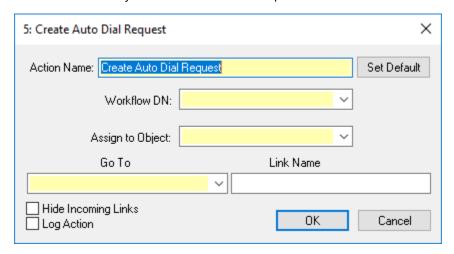
| Call Web Services | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Option | Description | |
| Parse WSDL | Click on a URI in the list so that it is highlighted, and click this button to retrieve routine names, and input and output fields for the WSDL file in question. | |
| | The available selec | ctions are added to: |
| | · | ame Ime dropdown list Name dropdown list |
| | Outputs: Name lis Therefore, if you p | ons available in the Inputs: Name and ts depend on the routine name chosen. The arse a WSDL file, it is recommended that utine name, and input/output name order. |
| Routine Name | The name of the routine, or operation, you wish to execute. You can type in the name, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If you have clicked <i>Parse WSDL</i> for the WSDL file in question, the available routine names for the file are listed just under the '<new variable="">' selection once you have made your port name selection above.</new></new> | |
| Inputs | Name | Type in a name for the input value. You can also select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If you clicked <i>Parse WSDL</i> for the WSDL file in question, the available input names for the routine are listed just under the '<new variable="">' selection once you have made your routine name selection above.</new></new> |
| | Value | Type in the input value. You can also select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |

| Call Web Services | | |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Option | Description | |
| | Add/Remove | Once you have entered a name and assigned it a value, click <i>Add</i> to add it to the 'Inputs' table. To remove a name from the table, highlight the desired row, and click <i>Remove</i> . |
| Outputs | Name | Type in a name for the output value. You can also select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If you clicked <i>Parse WSDL</i> for the WSDL file in question, the available output names for the routine are listed just under the '<new variable="">' selection once you have made your routine name selection above.</new></new> |
| | Variable | Select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The output value from the Web service call is assigned to the variable.</new> |
| | Add/Remove | Once you have entered a name and assigned it a variable, click <i>Add</i> to add it to the 'Outputs' table. To remove a name from the table, highlight the desired row, and click <i>Remove</i> . |
| Timeout | The number of milliseconds that pass before the action's attempt to call the URI times out and moves on to the next URI in the list. The default is 5000 milliseconds. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. | |

| Call Web Services | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with this action (for example, if a connection to the Web service cannot be established). | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that are allowing you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Create Auto Dial Request

Create Auto Dial Request can be used to create a contact that can be queued (using the Queue Object action) for the first available user. Create Audio Dial Request allows you to specify a workflow DN. When a user receives a contact that originated from the Create Auto Dial Request, iceBar automatically dials the workflow DN specified in Create Auto Dial Request.



Consider the following two ways that Create Auto Dial Request can be used:

Queued Voice Mail

A queued caller is given the option to leave a voicemail message.

- 1. The caller records the message and hangs up.
- 2. A new contact is created using the Create Auto Dial Request.
- 3. The caller's message is set as User Data for the object (using Set User Data), and the contact is queued.
- 4. When a user receives this contact, the caller's recording is retrieved (using Get User Data) and played back to the user.

Callback Queuing

A queued caller is given the option to enter his or her phone number and receive a call back from a user at a later time.

- 1. The caller enters the number and hangs up.
- 2. A new contact is created using the Create Auto Dial Request.

- 3. The caller's number is set as User Data for the object, and the contact is queued.
- 4. When a user receives this contact, the caller's number is retrieved and automatically dialed.

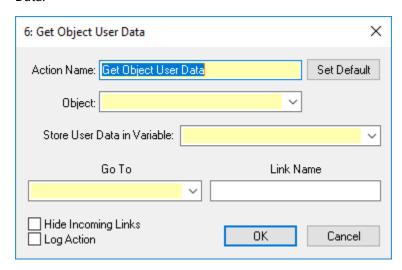
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for the Create Auto Dial Request:

| Create Auto Dial Request | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows the 'Create Auto Dial Request.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the workflow DN. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked (e.g., 'Create AutoDial Request – DN Workflow; 9997'). | |
| Workflow DN | A dropdown list of data variables, system variables, and DNs already created with the Assign DN action. This is the number the receiving user automatically dials. | |
| Assign to Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to the selected action. | |
| Link Name | An optional field that allows you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |

| Create Auto Dial Request | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Get Object User Data

Get Object User Data is used to retrieve data that has been set for a contact using Set Object User Data.



Consider the following scenario where Get Object User Data can be used:

A queued caller is given the option to leave a voicemail message. The caller records the message and hangs up. A new contact is created (using the Create Auto Dial Request), the caller's message is set as User Data for the object (using the Set User Data action), and the contact is queued. When a user receives this contact, the caller's recording is retrieved using Get Object User Data and played back to the user.

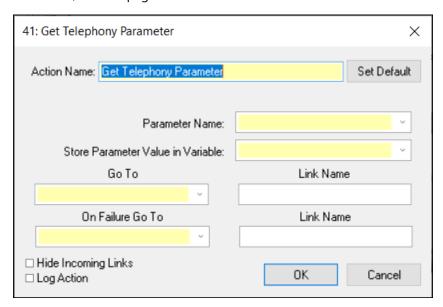
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Get Object User Data:

| Get Object User Data | | |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Get Object User Data.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |

| Get Object User Data | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. | |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the object and the data variable. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., '@RecordedMessage = @call Data' when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked. | |
| Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Store User Data in Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to the selected action. | |
| Link Name | An optional field that allows you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 3838. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Get Telephony Parameter

Get Telephony Parameter is used to read ice telephony parameters that have already been modified using the Set Telephony Parameter action. For more information on Set Telephony Parameter, refer to page 344.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Get Telephony Parameter:

| Get Telephony Parameter | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Get Telephony Parameter.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked. | |

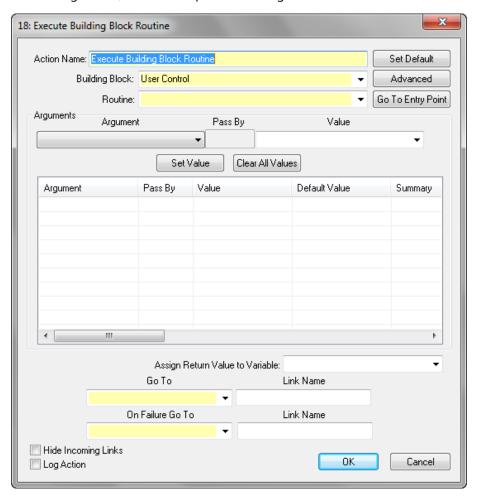
| Get Telephony Parameter | | |
|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Parameter Name | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The variable must contain the parameter name as its value. You may also type a parameter name in this field. If the parameter is not found, the action fails. For a list of possible parameters, refer to the 'Telephony Parameters' table below.</new> | |
| Store Parameter Value in Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the telephony parameter is retrieved. | |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if an invalid parameter name has been specified. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

The table below describes the available Telephony Parameters.

| Telephony Parameters | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Parameter | Values |
| ice.networkxfermode | 0, 1, 2, or 3. For more information, refer to Appendix A: Network Transfer Mode. |
| ice.SecureLogMode | Prevents logging of DTMF keys in reports. |
| ice.remoteDisconnectDN | Instructs ice to route the caller to the DN specified after the remote party (user or connected trunk) has disconnected. This feature is useful for post-call surveys. |
| wf.CustomOutboundCaller Number | Specify an outbound ANI number for a contact in workflow that is routed back out on a trunk. |
| wf.CustomOutboundCaller Name | Specify an outbound ANI name for a contact in workflow that is routed back out on a trunk. |

Execute Building Block Routine

This action is used to access a building block routine that has been added to the workflow's building blocks. The building block routine must have 'Public' access in order to select it using the Execute Building Block Routine action from outside of the Building Block. For more information on building blocks, refer to Chapter 5: Building Blocks.



Note: If the name of the building block or routine is modified after you have added this action to workflow, the properties of this action may become incomplete. The properties can be completed by selecting the new building block or routine name from the drop down list. If the building block or routine name modified and is referenced in variables, these must also be updated.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Execute Building Block Routine:

| Execute Building Block Properties | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Execute Building Block Routine.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the routine name. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Entry Point'). |
| Building Block | A dropdown list of building blocks. |
| Routine | A dropdown list of routines that have public access and belong to the selected building block. For more information, refer to |
| | Routine Access: Public or Private on page 149. |
| Go To Entry Point | Click to jump to the action in the routine that has been defined as the routine entry point. If you have read only privileges for the routine, you may view the properties for the routine (but not the routine workflow). For more information on access levels for routines, refer to page 140. |
| Argument | Select an argument from the drop down list. The arguments are defined in the routine. For more information, refer to page 150. |
| Pass By | This field cannot be modified and shows either 'Value' or 'Reference,' as defined for the argument in the routine. For more information, refer to page 150. |
| Value | Enter a value for the selected argument. You can type in the value, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |

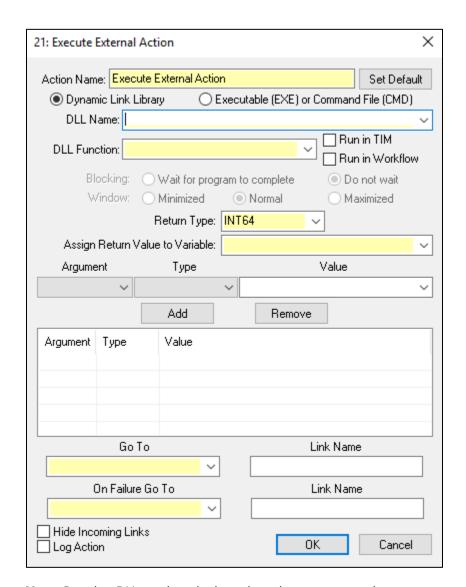
| Execute Building Block Properties | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Set Value | Click to update the value in the argument table. Arguments that require a value to be set are displayed in red text. | |
| Clear All Values | Click to remove all values that you have set for the arguments. | |
| Assign Return Value to Variable | Select a variable that will be used to store the return value from the routine, if applicable. You may select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action when the routine is complete. | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with this action. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Execute External Action

This action can be used to integrate executable files, command files, or Dynamic-Link Library (DLL) functions into the workflow. For example, you might execute function calls from a DLL to query a database or retrieve information from an initialization file. You might use an executable or command file to copy scripts or to FTP (File Transfer Protocol) a file.

Dynamic Link Library

Radio buttons on the properties dialog box for Execute External Action allow you to select DLL or EXE/CMD. When DLL is selected, Execute External Action can integrate a DLL function into the workflow.



Note: Running DLLs at the telephony layer is not supported.

Consider the following examples of Execute External Action when DLL is selected:

- Execute External Action might be used to query a database. For example, you may be able to retrieve a caller's account number from a database based on their ANI (the number they have called from).
- Execute External Action might be used to access an initialization file. For example, the initialization file might indicate the queue or user to which a caller should be directed, based on the caller's input.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Execute External Action when DLL is selected:

| Execute External Dynamic Link Library Properties | |
|--|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Execute External Action.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the DLL name and DLL function. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked (e.g., '@DLL - @DLLFunction'). |
| DLL Name | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The variable must have the directory path as its value. You may also type a directory path in this field. If no directory is specified, the action looks for the DLL in D:\ice\bin, D:\ice\workflowBin, or system path on the ice server. If no DLL is found the action fails.</new> |
| DLL Function | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If selected, the variable must have the function name as its value. You may type the name of the DLL function to be called.</new> |
| Run in TIM | N/A |
| Run in Workflow | Execute built in workflow functions. |
| Return Type | A dropdown list with the following return types: INT64, VOID. The return type selected must match the type of value returned by the DLL. |
| Assign Return Value to Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The return value is stored in the specified variable. This field is not required if VOID is selected as the return type.</new> |
| Argument | A dropdown list with numbers 1 through 255. If required add arguments to the table. |

| Execute External Dynamic Link Library Properties | |
|--|---|
| Option | Description |
| Туре | A dropdown list with the following argument types: BOOL*, DOUBLE, DOUBLE*, FLOAT*, LONG*, SHORT*, STRING (CHAR*), INT64, INT64*. |
| Value | A dropdown list of existing data variables, as well as system variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field. This value is passed to the function.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action after the value is returned. |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if DLL or function is not found. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Note:

- The number of arguments, their order, and their types must be correct for the function to work properly.
- DLL functions always wait for return values before the contact can continue in the workflow. However, with executable programs or command files, you can select the appropriate 'Blocking' type. This determines if the contact waits for the executable or command file to complete, or continues through the workflow.
- The VMQueuingCheck action in Execute External Action will sort results by filename.

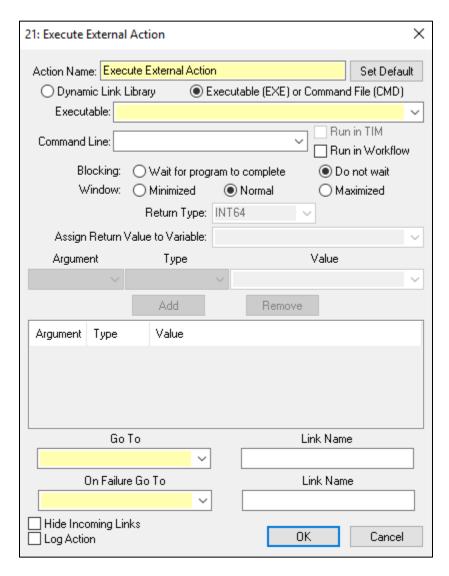
- If a DLL uses the Windows® operating system Regional Settings, note that these settings are only loaded when the DLL is loaded. If you change the Regional Settings, you will need to restart ice for these changes to take effect.
- DLL functions can be written in any language, but must conform to the standard DLL argument-passing convention and must be 32-bit. Ensure that DLL functions are exported, so that they are accessible by the workflow.
- If using C++, disable "name mangling" on your DLL functions. This can be done using the "C" directive in an "extern" declaration.
- Sample code -

```
// Sample Header File for Custom DLL – customdll.h
```

// The following ifdef block is the standard way of creating macros which //make exporting from a DLL simpler. All files within this DLL are compiled //with the CUSTOMDLL_EXPORTS symbol defined on the command line. //this symbol should not be defined on any project that uses this DLL. This //way any other project whose

```
source files include this file see //CUSTOMDLL_API functions as being imported from
a DLL, whereas this //DLL sees symbols defined with this macro as being exported.
#ifdef CUSTOMDLL_EXPORTS
#define CUSTOMDLL_API extern "C" __declspec(dllexport)
#else
#define CUSTOMDLL_API extern "C" __declspec(dllimport)
#endif
CUSTOMDLL_API short SampleFunction(long IParam);
// Sample Source File for Custom DLL - customdll.cpp
#include "stdafx.h"
#include "customdll.h"
CUSTOMDLL_API short SampleFunction(long IParam)
{
            .. CODE ..
}
```

Executable or Command File



Radio buttons on the properties dialog box for Execute External Action allow you to select 'DLL' or 'Executable (EXE) or Command File (CMD).' When EXE/CMD is selected, Execute External Action can integrate an executable program or command file into the workflow. Consider the following examples of Execute External Action when EXE/CMD is selected:

- Execute External Action might be used to FTP a file. For example, you may want to post some information on a website on a daily basis.
- Execute External Action might be used to copy scripts. For example, scripts can be copied to a shared directory.

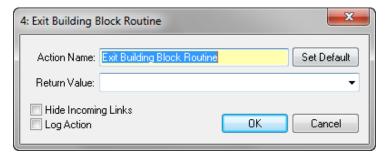
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Execute External Action when EXE/CMD is selected:

| Execute External Executable (EXE) or Command File (CMD) Properties | |
|--|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Execute External Action.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the executable and command line. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., '@Executable - @CommandLine'). |
| Executable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If selected, the variable must have the directory path as its value. You may type a directory path in this field. If no directory is specified, the action looks for the EXE in the D:\ice\bin directory on the ice server. If the EXE is not found, the action then looks to the SYSTEM32 directory on the ice server. If no EXE is found, the action fails.</new> |
| Command Line | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If selected, the variable must have the command line as its value. You may also type a static value in this field. This is the command line argument(s) with which the executable program is invoked. It may contain several arguments separated by spaces.</new> |
| Blocking | Radio buttons allow you to select from the following options: Select 'Wait for the program to complete,' indicating the contact does not continue through workflow until the executable is complete, or 'Do not wait,' indicating the contact continues to the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list without waiting. 'Do not wait' is the default setting. |
| Window | Radio buttons allow you to select from the following options: Minimized, Normal, or Maximized. The default setting is Normal. |

| Execute External Executable (EXE) or Command File (CMD) Properties | |
|--|---|
| Option | Description |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. If blocking has been set to 'Do no wait' the contact is directed to this action immediately. |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if the executable is not found. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Exit Building Block Routine

This action can be only be used within a building block to return to the point in the workflow where the Execute Building Block Routine action was used. For more information on building blocks, refer to 0Chapter 5: Building Blocks.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Execute Building Block Routine:

| Execute Building Block Properties | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Execute Building Block Routine.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the routine name. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Entry Point'). | |
| Return Value | Enter the return value. You can type in the value, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Make Call

| 9: Make Call | | | × |
|--|---|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Action Name: Make Call | | | Set Default |
| | Outbound DN: | Object: | |
| | ~ | | ▽ |
| ☐ By | pass Conference | | |
| | SIP Response Code: | No Answer Timeout: | |
| | ~ | O . | ✓ ms |
| Call Progress Timeout Call Progress Timeout: | 10000 | √ ms | |
| _ | | | |
| Configuration | Connect on Call Progress Timeout | | |
| Tone Scheme: | North America | ~ | |
| Speech Language: | | | |
| Speech Grammar: | | ~ | |
| Record Option | | | |
| Use the following File Name: | | ~ | |
| Play Audio Music On Hold Ringback Play Audio File | □ Loop □ Play Ringback ☑ Play Music On Hold | V | |
| ✓ No Call Progress Analysis Completion Conditions | | | |
| Remote Line Answered | Medium Voice Detected | Silence Detected After Voice | Speech Recognized |
| Ringing Begins Special Information Tone | Min: 200 v ms | Medium: 500 v ms | Rule 1: |
| Fax/Modem Detected | Ms Ms | Long: 1000 V ms | Rule 2: |
| Voice Begin Detected | Long Voice Detected Min: 2000 v ms | Extended: 1000 v ms | Rule 3: |
| Voice Qualification Time: | Min: 2000 v ms Max: 5000 v ms | | Rule 4: |
| 120 v ms | Extended Voice Detected | | |
| | Exterided voice detected | | |
| | Go To | Link Name | • |
| On Success: | | | |
| On Failure: | | | |
| ☐ Hide Incoming Links ☐ Log Action | | | OK Cancel |

Make Call is used to initiate outbound calls from ice. Make Call can function similarly to Route Object. However, unlike Route Object, Make Call does not have to be triggered by an inbound call. Make Call supports call progress analysis when dialing external DNs, meaning that it can determine if the line is ringing, if the line has been answered, if the called party has spoken, etc.

When using the Make Call action to route calls, the success or failure links will be followed in all cases except when the destination is a workflow DN or when the destination is a user who forwards the call to a workflow DN.

Note: Each call is limited to one Make Call workflow action. Back-to-back Make Call actions are disallowed.

Consider the following ways that Make Call can be used:

- Predictive Dialer Applications for example, make a call to a client whose number has been placed on a call-back list.
- Transfers perform a transfer with call progress detection. (**Note**: A call can be transferred with the Route Object action, but that action does not allow for call progress detection). Make Call allows the workflow to monitor what happens to a call when it is transferred.
- Monitoring Active Calls in ice For example, use the Make Call action to detect voice activity for a call in the workflow.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Make Call:

| Make Call | |
|-------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Make Call.' You may type a new name in this field. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the outbound DN. The action name is updated when the <i>Set Default</i> button is clicked (e.g., 'DN @OutboundDN'). |
| Outbound DN | A drop-down list of data variables, DNs already created with the Assign DN action, and user IDs. You may also enter a number in this field (i.e., 94169671111 to dial an external number). You do not need to include an access code for the trunk group you are using the action to originate a new call. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| | For monitoring active calls on ice, leave this field blank. |
| Object | A drop-down list of object variables you have already created. You can create a new variable by |

| Make Call | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| | typing the name of the variable directly in to the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| No Answer Timeout | The number of seconds that ice waits for the far end (i.e., the called party) to answer, in milliseconds (e.g., 2000ms equals 2 seconds). When the timeout is reached, the contact follows the 'On Failure' link. You can select a variable for the No Answer timeout, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| | Note: The No Answer timeout behaves differently depending on the protocol used on the trunk: | |
| | For ISDN and SIP calls, the timeout refers to the maximum amount of time that can elapse between the Call Proceeding state and the network's Connected state. The time taken for call progress detection is not included in the calculation. | |
| | For other protocols (e.g., Wink Start, Loop Start) the timeout refers to the maximum amount of time that can elapse between the Call Proceeding state and the Connected state on ice. The time taken for call progress detection is included in the calculation. | |
| Call Progress Timeout | The number of seconds that ice waits for activity at the far end (i.e., the called party), in milliseconds (e.g., 2000ms equals 2 seconds). If no activity is detected, the contact follows the 'On Failure' link. | |
| | Note: The Call Progress timeout behaves differently depending on the protocol used on the trunk: | |
| | For ISDN and SIP calls, the timeout refers to the maximum amount of time that call progress detection can take on network connected calls. | |
| | For other protocols (e.g., Wink Start, Loop Start) the timeout refers to the maximum amount of time that can elapse with no network stimulus. If network | |

| Make Call | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| | stimulus is detected, the Call Progress timeout is disabled, and the No Answer timeout will come into effect. | |
| Connect on Call Progress Timeout | If this option is disabled, and the Call Progress timer is reached, the failure link is followed. If this option is enabled, Make Call will return success if call progress timeout is reached. | |
| Configuration | This section contains options for recognizing tones and grammars. | |
| | Tone Scheme: Dropdown list of countries with supported tones. Tone Scheme will become enabled as soon as No Call Progress is disabled and Begin Ringing, Special Information Tone (SIT), or Modem / Fax detected are selected. | |
| | By default, Speech Language and Speech Grammar are disabled. Once No Call Progress is disabled and Speech Recognized is enabled, you can choose the Speech Language and Speech Grammar for the Rules you selected. | |
| | <u>Speech Language:</u> Dropdown list of languages that are supported by the Microsoft speech engine. | |
| | <u>Speech Grammar:</u> Dropdown list of grammar files to be used for speech recognition. | |
| Record Option | The recording file captures the period of time that the <i>Make Call</i> action completes call progress analysis using speech detection or SIP tone analysis. This can be played back later if there is an issue with the call progress analysis. | |
| Completion Conditions | You can choose to have No Call Progress Analysis on the call, or you can choose one or more of the completion conditions for the call, as described on page 330. If you have selected multiple completion conditions, then you will have to look at the value | |

| Make Call | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| | of the system variable \$System:ResultCode to determine which condition was met first. Refer to the 'Completion Conditions' table below for more information on result codes. | |
| On Success | A drop-down list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list when the Completion Conditions are met. If in transfer mode, all non-telephony actions are completed before the calls are connected. | |
| On Failure | A drop-down list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list if the DN is not valid or cannot be dialed; the 'No Answer Timeout' is met, or the 'Call Progress Timeout' is met (and 'Connect on Call Progress Timeout' is disabled). | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' drop-down lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. Refer to page 38 for more information. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. Refer to page 155 for more information. | |

The table below describes completion conditions.

| | Completion Conditions | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Completion Condition | Make Call Recognizes | |
| No Call Progress Analysis | When this option is selected, Make Call only performs remote line answered detection with no answer timeout. Call progress timeout will not be used. The success link is followed immediately after the remote line is answered. | |
| Remote Line Answered | The call has been answered at the far end (e.g., the line has been "picked up"). | |
| Ringing Begins | Ringing at the far end. | |
| Ringing Ends | Ringing has ceased at the far end. | |
| Special Information Tone (SIT) | A Special Information Tone (SIT) is played at the far end (e.g., the tone that plays before a message indicating the number is no longer in service). ice does not distinguish between different Special Information Tones. | |
| Fax/Modem Detected | The call has been answered by fax or modem at the far end. | |
| Voice Begin Detected | Voice energy is detected. For example, voice energy is detected when a person speaks at the far end. | |
| | The speech recognition engine is utilized to detect the presence of voice energy. | |
| Medium / Long / Extended Voice | Voice energy with user-specified voice energy, with configurable min and max durations. | |
| Detected | Optionally, speech recognition rules can be defined and applied to recognize certain words or sentence when voice energy is detected. This may be used for additional verification that a certain SIT message has been received. | |
| | If the specified words or sentence is detected, call progress returns immediately | |

| Completion Conditions | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Completion Condition | Make Call Recognizes |
| Silence Detected After Voice | User-specified duration of silence after detecting voice energy. This setting can be used to detect a person who has said 'Hello' and is waiting for a response. |
| Speech Recognized | What is spoken based on speech recognition rules. Once this is selected, speech language and the appropriate speech grammar file must be selected. |
| Voice Qualification Time | The minimum amount of time (in seconds) that voice energy must be present in order to indicate voice is received and return Voice Begin Detected as the completion condition. Defaults to 120 milliseconds. |

The table below lists the common values that are returned when Make Call follows the 'On Success Go To' path.

| Success Result Codes | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Value | Result |
| 32 | Remote line answered. |
| 33 | Fax/Modem detected. |
| 35 | No call progress. |
| 36 | Ringing begins. |
| 39 | Special Information Tone detected. |
| 40 | Call progress timeout. |
| 41 | Voice begins to be detected. |
| 43 | Extended voice detected. |
| 44 | Long voice detected. |

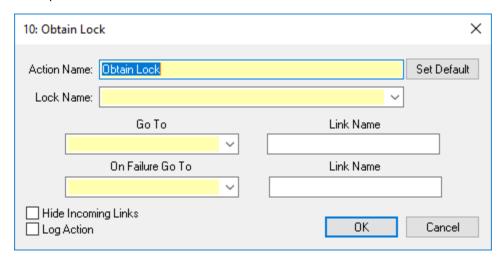
| Success Result Codes | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Value | Result |
| 45 | Medium voice detected. |
| 50 | Speech recognized with Rule 1 |
| 51 | Speech recognized with Rule 2 |
| 52 | Speech recognized with Rule 3 |
| 53 | Speech recognized with Rule 4 |

The table below lists the common values that are returned when Make Call follows the 'On Failure Go To' path.

| Failure Result Codes | |
|----------------------|--|
| Value | Result |
| 17 | User busy. |
| 18 | No user is responding or SIT detected. |
| 19 | No answer from user (No Answer Timer expired). |
| 21 | Reorder tone. |
| 47 | Resource unavailable. |
| 86 | Call cleared or far end disconnected before call progress completed. |
| 88 | Incompatible destination (returned if CED is detected). |
| 102 | Recovery on timer expired (Call Progress Timeout expired). |
| 111 | Protocol error (e.g., call establish failed). |

Obtain Lock

This action is used to lock a section workflow so that only one port can have access to it at a time. It can be used to lock a multi-port variable so that it may be updated before it is accessible to other ports.



Note: The lock will remain in place until the Release Lock action is used, a telephony action is encountered (e.g., Play Audio File or Get Input), or until the caller disconnects.

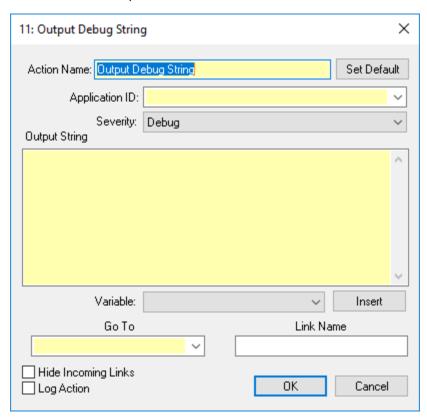
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Obtain Lock:

| Obtain Lock Properties | |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Obtain Lock.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Obtain Lock.' |
| Lock Name | The unique name for the lock. You can type in the name, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to the selected action when the lock is established. |

| Obtain Lock Properties | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to the selected action if the lock cannot be established. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Output Debug String

Output Debug String allows you to write a debug string to iceDiagnostics Manager. For example, you can use this action to record error messages that occur during workflow or to record the results of database queries.



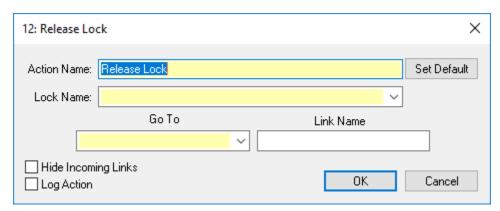
The table below describes the fields on the Output Debug String properties dialog box:

| Output Debug String | |
|---------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Output Debug String.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Output Debug String.' |

| | Output Debug String |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Application ID | A means of identifying the source of the string (e.g., the port on which the relevant call was handled) so that it is more easily located in iceDiagnostics Manager. You can select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field.</new> |
| Severity | Sets the severity of the error or message. Select 'No Error,' 'Moderate,' 'Serious,' or 'Severe' from the dropdown list. The default is 'No Error.' |
| Output String | The string you wish to send to iceDiagnostics Manager. This can be text, variables, or a combination thereof. |
| Variable/Insert | To insert a variable into the 'Output String' field, select it from the dropdown list or select ' <new variable="">' to create a new variable. Click <i>Insert</i>.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 3838. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Release Lock

This action releases the lock that is established with the Obtain Lock action.

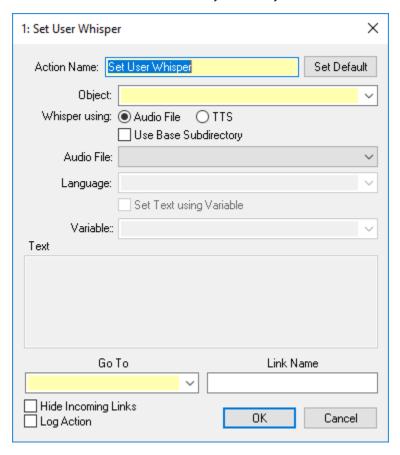


The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Release Lock:

| | Release Lock Properties | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Release Lock.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Release Lock.' | |
| Lock Name | The unique name for the lock. You can type in the name, select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to the selected action. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Set User Whisper

This action can be used to announce the call's purpose to a user and is particularly helpful in contact centers where the user may not always use iceBar to determine the origin of the call.



Set User Whisper can be used to play an audio file to a user, or speak text to a user:

- Associate an audio file with a contact. Just before the contact is presented to a user, the audio file is played to the user. After the audio file has played, the user is connected to the contact.
- Associate text with a contact. Just before the contact is presented to a user, the text is "read back" to the user. After the text has played, the user is connected to the contact. Using textto-speech, dynamic data, such as caller name or account number, can be whispered to the user. For more information on text-to-speech, refer to page 406.

Note:

- While the audio file or text is played, the caller's time is calculated as 'Alerting.'
- ice must be configured with "text-to-speech" capabilities in order for the text to be played to a user. If "text-to-speech" is not configured on the system, the user does not hear the whisper before he or she is connected to the contact.
- If the time a contact has been queued is whispered to a user, the workflow must reset the whisper text to reflect the new time queued (e.g., reset the whisper text every ten seconds to update the amount of time that the contact has been queued).
- If a contact passes through multiple Set User Whisper actions, the audio file specified in the last Set User Whisper action is used when the contact is presented to the user.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Set User Whisper:

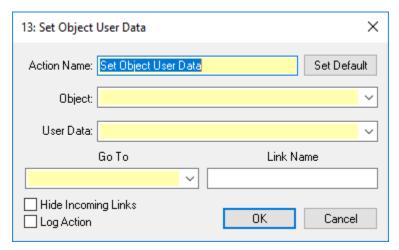
| Set User Whisper | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Set User Whisper.' You may type a new name in this field. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the audio file. The action name is updated when the Set Default button is clicked (e.g., 'User Whisper – 10000.vox'). |
| Object | A drop-down list of object variables you have already created. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Whisper using | Radio buttons allow you to select 'Audio File' or 'TTS.' |
| Use Base Subdirectory | If you enable this checkbox, the message played for the audio file specified below will be from the base subdirectory selected in the most recent Set Audio File Base Subdirectory action in the workflow. For example, if the base subdirectory is set to 'French' in workflow, the French version of the audio file is played. |

| Set User Whisper | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Audio File | Select an audio message you have already created or a data variable you have created with an audio message as the value of the variable. You can also create a new variable or audio message by selecting ' <new variable="">' or '<new audio="" message="">' from the list. This field is only available if you have selected to use an audio file for the whisper.</new></new> |
| TTS Group ID | Group IDs, which start at 0, is created for each voice used by your contact center. For example, a contact center that uses two voices for the Speak action can have two groups IDs: Group ID 0 represents Tom (the English Male voice), and group ID 1 represents Felix (the French Male voice). The group IDs that you can use depend on the configuration of your ice server and your Speechify license. This field is only available if you have selected to use TTS for the whisper. |
| Set Text using Variable | Select this checkbox if you wish to select a variable (from the 'Variable' field) that contains the text to be spoken to the user. |
| Variable | A drop-down list of system variables, as well as data variables you have already created. You can also create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the drop-down list box. The selected variable should contain the text to be spoken to the user.</new> |
| Text | If you are not using a variable to set the text, enter the desired text in this field. |
| Go To | A drop-down list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' drop-down list. |

| Set User Whisper | |
|------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. Refer to page 38 for more information. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. Refer to page 155 for more information. |

Set Object User Data

Set Object User Data is used to associate a piece of information with a caller. This information can then be passed from iceBar to any Customer Relationship Management (CRM) application. For example, the workflow might be customized to retrieve a customer's account number from a database that already exists in your contact center. The account number can then be associated with the contact using this action.



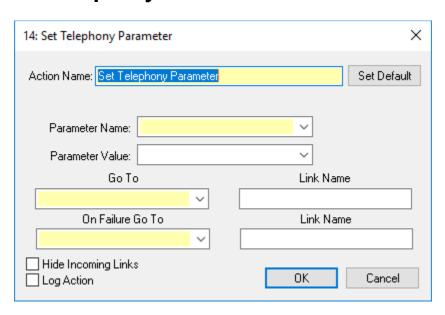
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Set Object User Data:

| Set Object User Data | |
|----------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Set Object User Data.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the object and the user data. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., '@call – @TicketNumber.wma'). |
| Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. Select the object variable that represents the contact. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |

| Set Object User Data | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| User Data | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field. The user data is limited to 256 characters.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list after the data is set. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Note: Additional configuration is required on iceBar to pass this data to a CRM package.

Set Telephony Parameter



Set Telephony Parameter is used to modify ice telephony parameters:

This action can be used to enable or disable SIP REFER transfers on ice. For more information, refer to Appendix A: Network Transfer Mode.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Set Telephony Parameter:

| Set Telephony Parameter | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows the 'Set Telephony Parameter.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked. |

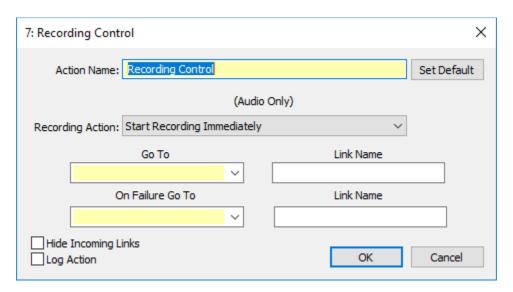
| | Set Telephony Parameter | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Parameter Name | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The variable must contain the parameter name as its value. You may type a parameter name in this field. If the parameter is not found, the action fails. For a list of possible parameters, refer to the 'Telephony Parameters' table below.</new> | |
| Parameter Value | A dropdown list of existing data variables, as well as system variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the telephony parameter is set. | |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if an invalid parameter name has been specified. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

The table below describes the available Telephony Parameters.

| Telephony Parameters | |
|----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Values |
| ice.networkxfermode | 0, 1, 2, or 3. For more information, refer to Appendix A: Network Transfer Mode. |

| Telephony Parameters | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Values |
| ice.SecureLogMode | Prevents logging of DTMF keys in reports. |
| wf.RemoteDisconnectDN | Specify a remote DN for a contact in the workflow. When the contact is routed to a remote user, the user will be called using the specified DN for the contact. |
| wf.CustomOutbound CallerNumber | Specify an outbound ANI number for a contact in workflow that is routed back out on a trunk. |
| wf.CustomOutbound CallerName | Specify an outbound ANI name for a contact in workflow that is routed back out on a trunk. |

Recording Control



| Recording Control | |
|-------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Recording Control.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked. |

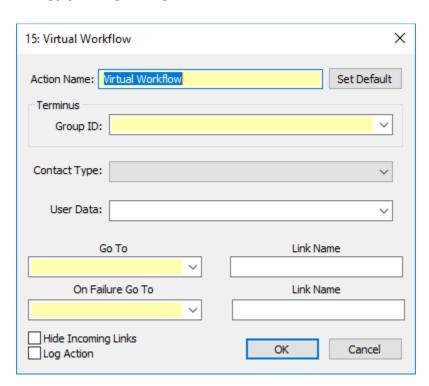
| Recording Control | |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Recording Action | A list of recording control actions that can be selected, which include (more details below): |
| | Pause With Privacy Tones Pause recording and insert privacy tones Request Random Recording Resume Start Recording Immediately Start Recording When Call Arrives To User Stop Recording |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the telephony parameter is set. |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if an invalid parameter name has been specified. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

The table below describes the available recording actions.

| Recording Action | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Pause with Privacy Tone | Pause voice recording and replace with privacy tones until the recording is resumed or stopped. |

| Recording Action | | |
|---|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Request Random Recording | Start recording if the agent's number of unscored random recordings is less than the Max Unscored Recordings Per User setting configured in iceManager; otherwise, assuming there are no other triggers, the contact would not be recorded. | |
| | Note: The Random Recording has to be enabled in iceManager for it to be active in iceWorkflow, | |
| Resume | Resume recording of call if previously paused. | |
| Start Recording Immediately | Start recording of the call. | |
| Start Recording When Call Arrives to User | Start recording of the next call when it is received by the user. | |
| Stop Recording | Stop recording of the call. | |

Virtual Workflow



Virtual workflows are used to kick off workflow sessions for outbound applications such as iceCampaign and iceAlert. The WCF configuration tab allows you to specify a list of switch ID and port pairs that will dictate the number of WCF endpoints started by the service. Users can configure the virtual workflow to set up jobs to be run in startup sessions.

| Virtual Workflow | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows the 'Set Telephony Parameter.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked. | |

| Virtual Workflow | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | | | |
| Group ID | A dropdown list containing the UC groups and Email groups you have configured in your contact center. | | | |
| Contact Type | A dropdown list containing the contact types that the virtual workflow action can handle. Voice, email, and IM are the available options. | | | |
| User Data | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field. The user data is limited to 256 characters. Note: This is an optional setting.</new> | | | |
| Trigger Type | A dropdown of trigger types. A trigger schedules the virtual workflow to run when a condition is met. None Agent Event Contact Event | | | |
| Trigger | A dropdown list of agent event triggers or contact event triggers depending on the value selected in the trigger type parameter. | | | |
| Run On | A dropdown list to determine whether to run this on only the first instance of this event, every instance of the event, or all unique instances of the event. For example, AGT_EV_ALERTING configured as Unique | | | |
| | Instance would only run once if an agent alerting, handled, parked, and picked a contact, but would still run if that agent transferred the contact to another agent when the new agent ID alerted. | | | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the telephony parameter is set. | | | |

| Virtual Workflow | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| On Failure Go | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on | |
| То | the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if an invalid parameter name has been specified. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming | |
| Links | links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

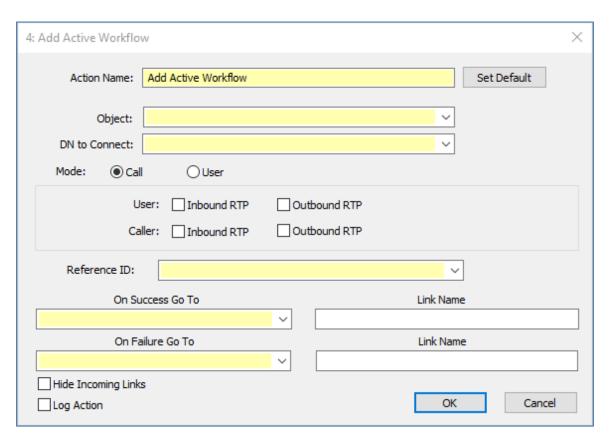
Virtual workflows are started in two ways: at system startup, or by a call to a WCF service. Both of these are managed by VirtualWorkflowService, which is installed and run on every ice installation.

In order to use virtual workflow, you need to create a UC group for handling virtual workflow actions. You specify the terminus for the UC group as the starting action for the workflow you want to run.

This is all that needs to be done in iceManager Administrator in order to set up virtual workflow. ComputerTalk Technology, Inc. will then be responsible for adding the port you create to the Virtual Workflow application running on the server. When the application is started, the actions in the specified workflow are executed. Virtual Workflow keeps track of the time at which each action takes place.

"Run Virtual Workflow" will allow a user to initiate a new workflow session from the current one. The Virtual Workflow action will have to be configured with a terminus (UC group), contact type (voice, email, IM), and User Data (parameter passed into the workflow session).

Add Active Workflow



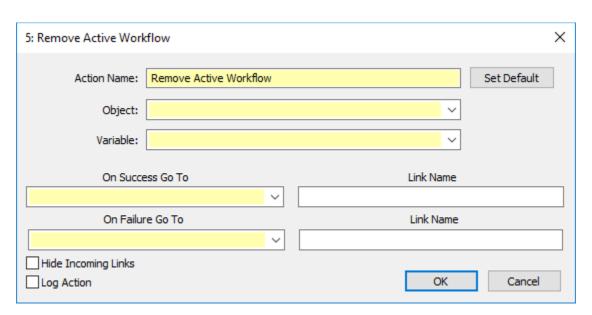
The Active Workflow feature allows the administrator to listen to an active workflow and allows the administrator to identify particularities that they search for on the call. Using the Active Workflow during a call will allow you to create several new classes of applications, for example:

- Real-time speech analytics: allows you to run speech recognition in a loop or hierarchy on a
 call, and look for words and phrases that might change how the call is handled. This could
 include notifying a user, triggering recording, or updating a call script.
- **Secure credit card capture:** By capturing DTMF from a caller, but not routing it to a user, callers can provide credit card numbers to users without the users knowing the number, and without the DTMF being recorded.
- Star Codes/speech-based commands: a workflow listening for a user's DTMF commands could capture star codes to transfer, consult, and hold the call, but could also use a star code as a way to modify audio routes and take spoken commands inline.

| Add Active Workflow | | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Add Active Workflow.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked. | |
| Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. Select the object variable that represents the contact that you want to add to Active Workflow. | |
| DN to Connect | This will take the form of a SIP URI (UC Address) specified in iceAdministrator. The connected ice user id will have a set of user parameters (;iceSwitchID = <switchid> ,iceAgentID = <agentid>) added to the URI of the active workflow application. These should be passed through to the destination app to let it identify which user is handling the call. In a per-call active workflow, these URI parameters will be for the first agent connected to the call while in the peragent case, these will be the parameters of the currently connected agent.</agentid></switchid> | |
| Mode | The mode can be per call or per agent. In the per call mode, the DN is connected once at the beginning of the call and is maintained until the call ends. In the per agent mode, the DN is connected for the first agent to join the call and again for any other agent joining the call through a consult or conference. | |

| Add Active Workflow | | |
|--|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Inbound RTP (Caller, Agent, Both) | An active workflow session may receive RTP from either side of the call. For the purposes of the per-call active workflow, agent audio includes consulted parties. Caller audio will only be the inbound caller stream. Note: Two active workflows can be added to independently listen to each side of the call, and three or more active workflows can be active for a per-agent active workflow. For the per-agent active workflow, if agent RTP is selected, only the audio from a single agent endpoint is sent to the workflow application. | |
| Outbound RTP (Caller, Agent, Both) | An active workflow can also play media to a caller, an agent, or both endpoints. This can be used for application-based coaching or whisper, which could include interactive responses. | |
| Reference ID | An output field to store the unique ID for the active workflow session to be used in the Remove Active Workflow action. | |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the Add Active Workflow parameter has been set. | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if an invalid parameter name has been specified. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 31. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Remove Active Workflow

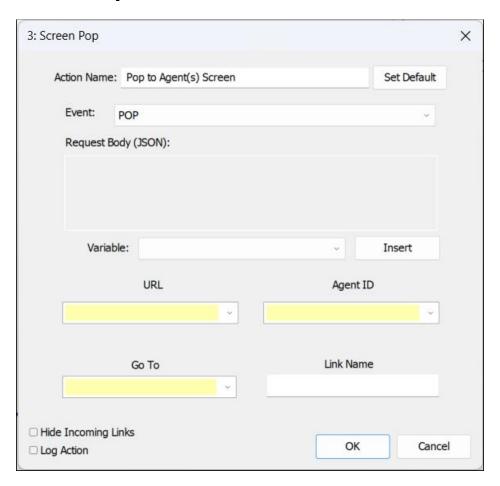


The Remove Active Workflow action can be used by entering the returned ID and will remove an active workflow session from the active call.

| Remove Active Workflow | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Add Active Workflow.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked. | |
| Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. Select the object variable that represents the contact that you want to remove from Active Workflow. | |

| Remove Active Workflow | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Variable | The Variable field should contain the Reference ID that was returned from Add Active Workflow. | |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the Add Active Workflow parameter has been set. | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action if an invalid parameter name has been specified. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 31. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Screen Pop



The Screen Pop action can be used to instruct iceBar to pop, get or post to a URL.

| Screen Pop | | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Pop to Agent(s) Screen.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |

| Screen Pop | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. | |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the parameter type, parameter name, and the variable in which the parameter value is stored. The action name is updated when Set Default is clicked. | |
| Event | A dropdown list of available events. The options are: | |
| | POP: Instructs iceBar to open a URL in the default browser or another page in the iceManager session (with a relative URL) for iceBar for Web. GET: Instructs iceBar to do a background GET on the URL POST: Instructs iceBar to do a POST to the URL. | |
| Request Body (JSON) | This field is used to specify the body with the new data for the POST event to the URL. | |
| Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field. The user data is limited to 256 characters.</new> | |
| URL | The URL upon which iceBar will pop, get or post. | |
| Agent ID | An Agent ID parameter will be accepted to only pop to one agent ID on the call. If set to 0 (default), all agents on the call will receive the pop event. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact is directed to this action once the screen pop parameters are set. | |
| Link Name | An optional field that allows you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |

| Screen Pop | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 31. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |



Chapter 8: Database Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when designing workflow. When an action's properties are incomplete, the icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Any changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all properties are completed.

This chapter describes each of the database workflow actions, including the input fields, buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each database action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying database actions. Refer to the Database Workflow Actions table for a brief description of each database action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you have created a workflow page and placed the required actions on the workflow page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

This chapter also assumes some familiarity with relational databases and Structured Query Language (SQL).

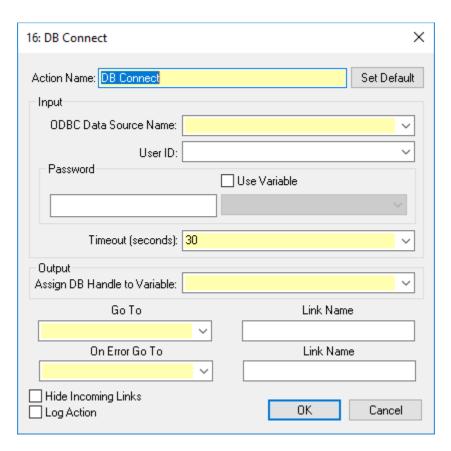
Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place a test call or send a test email or IM message (as required) to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

Database Workflow Actions Defined

Database actions are premium actions specifically designed to handle database connectivity and database queries, as shown in the table below:

| Database Workflow Actions | | | |
|---------------------------|---|----------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| DB Connect | Connects workflow with a database and opens the database handle. The database can then queried or updated using the other database workflow actions. | 1 | 363 |
| DB Execute Query | Sends a query to a database and opens a query handle to manage the query results, if any. | | 366 |
| DB Next Record | Iterates through the records returned from a DB Execute Query action and allows you to store the results in variables. | | 370 |
| DB Begin Transaction | Starts a transaction with the specified database. Also specifies what to do if the database handle is closed before the End Transaction action is executed in the workflow. | | 373 |
| DB End Transaction | Commits or rolls back any changes made to a database since the last DB Begin Transaction in the workflow. | × | 375 |
| DB Close Handle | Closes the database handle (and any associated query handles). | | 377 |

DB Connect



DB Connect opens a connection to a database and creates a database handle that remains open until the DB Close Handle action is used or the caller hangs up. The database handle is stored in a variable that can then be used for the other database actions in the workflow. Note that an error occurs if the DB Connect action attempts to create a database handle using a variable that is already associated with a currently open database handle.

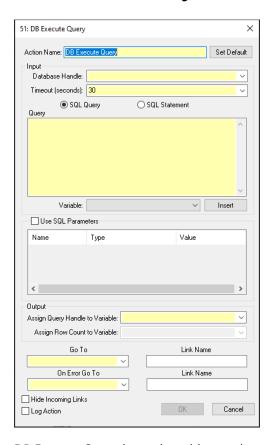
The table below describes the fields on the DB Connect properties dialog box:

| DB Connect | |
|------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| DB Connect | By default, this field shows 'DB Connect.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

| | DB Connect | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. | |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the ODBC data source name. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'DBConnect - @HostDatabase'). | |
| ODBC Data Source Name | The name of the ODBC entry that links to the database to which you want to connect. You can type in the name, select a variable from the list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| | Note: ODBC entries are added in Start > Settings > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Data Sources (ODBC). The data source specified MUST exist on the ice server itself. | |
| User ID | The user ID used to connect to the database. You can type in the user ID, select a variable from the list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Password | The password used to connect to the database. You can type in the password, or select the 'Use Variable' checkbox to select a variable from the dropdown list (or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list).</new> | |
| Timeout | The number of seconds before the attempt to connect to the database times out. You can type in a numerical value, select a variable from the list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The default is 30 seconds.</new> | |
| Assign DB Handle to Variable | Select the variable to which you want to assign the database handle – this variable is used in the other database actions for this particular database connection. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the dropdown list.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. | |

| DB Connect | |
|------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should the connection to the database fail. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

DB Execute Query



DB Execute Query is used to either update the database or to retrieve information from it. If the database query returns a set of results, these are managed by a query handle that is assigned to a variable. The individual records from each column in the results set can then be placed into a variable by using the DB Next Record action.

If you pass a rowcount return variable to DB Execute Query, the action will use a 'static' cursor to process the query. For MSSQL drivers, rowcounts are available only when using static cursors. If using DB Execute Query to call stored procedures with more than a simple query (stored procedures with multiple select statements or declared variables), these queries are unable to return any row count, and they may fail when using a static cursor. For this reason, the caller can remove the rowcount variable, and this will cause the query to be executed with a 'forward only' cursor. In general, if a query fails or fails to generate any data and a rowcount is being requested, the query should be tried again without a rowcount variable. In either case, rowcount should not be used to determine if any data has been returned. To determine if data has been returned use the DB Next Record action to determine if there is data available. If data is available, DB Next

Record will move to the next record, and you can use it to retrieve the data. If no data is available, the action will follow the 'On End of Set Go To' link.

The table below describes the fields on the DB Execute Query properties dialog box:

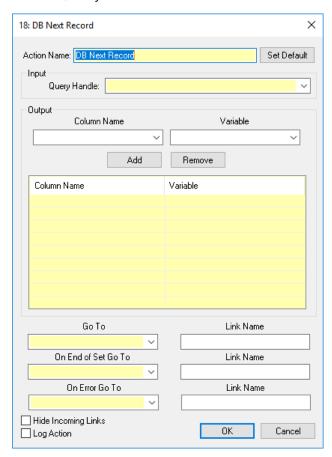
| DB Execute Query | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'DB Execute Query.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'DB Execute Query.' |
| Database Handle | Select the variable representing the database handle from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. This field must contain the database handle from the DB Connect action.</new> |
| Timeout | The number of seconds spent waiting for a reply to the database query before the request times out. You can type in a numerical value, select a variable from the list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The default is 30 seconds.</new> |
| SQL Query/SQL Statement | Select the 'SQL Query' or 'SQL Statement' radio button. The 'SQL Query' option is selected by default. This option is used to enter a SQL statement that will return information from the database (,e.g., a SELECT statement). The 'SQL Statement' option is used if you are writing information to the database but are not requesting any data in return (,e.g., an UPDATE statement). |
| Query | The query that will be sent to the database. You can enter a SQL statement, variables, or a combination thereof. |
| Variable/Insert | To insert a variable into the 'Query' field, select it from the dropdown list or select ' <new variable="">' to create a new variable. Click <i>Insert</i>.</new> |

| | DB Execute Query |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Use SQL Parameters | An optional checkbox that allows you to use SQL Parameters. |
| Assign Query Handle to Variable | Select the variable to which you want to assign the query handle – this variable is used in the other DB Next Record action for this particular database connection. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the dropdown list. This field is enabled and required if you selected the 'SQL Query' query type above.</new> |
| Assign Row Count to Variable | Select the variable to which you want to assign the row count. For the 'SQL Query' query type, this value represents the number of rows returned. For the 'SQL Statement' query type, this value represents the number of rows affected by the statement. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the dropdown list. Note: This field is disabled for SQL queries.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with this action (for example, if the database handle specified is not currently open). |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |

| DB Execute Query | |
|------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

DB Next Record

DB Next Record is used to iterate through the records of a set of results that have come from a DB Execute Query action and to copy the column entries from each record into variables for future use. You do not have to include all the columns from which data was pulled from the database, but you cannot include columns that were not included in the original query.



The table below describes the fields on the DB Next Record properties dialog box:

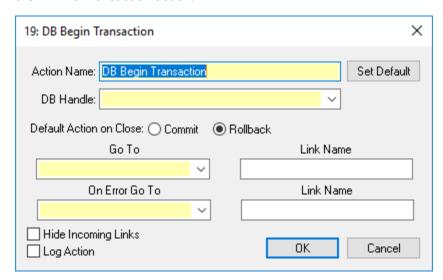
| DB Next Record | |
|----------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'DB Next Record.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

| | DB Next Record |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. |
| | For this action, the default name is 'DB Next Record.' |
| Query Handle | Select the variable representing the query handle from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. This field must contain the query handle from the DB Execute Query action preceding the DB Next Record action in the workflow.</new> |
| Column Name | Type in the name of the column for which you want to retrieve the record set. You can also select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. Add or remove columns from the list by using the Add/Remove buttons described below.</new> |
| | Note: If the original query in the DB Execute Query action specified a column name that is different from the database table column name, (e.g., "SELECT name AS firstname") you must use the new column name (e.g., "firstname"). |
| Variable | Select the variable representing the column name record from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Add/Remove | Click <i>Add</i> to add the column and variable to the list. To remove a column/variable from the list, highlight the row and then click <i>Remove</i> . |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. This workflow will most likely perform some functions using the column variables and then return to the DB Next Record Action to get the next set of variables. |
| On End of Set Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. When the last row in the results set is reached, select the action that will come next in workflow, e.g., DB Close Handle). |

| DB Next Record | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with this action (for example, if one of the column names specified is not part of the actual query result set). |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

DB Begin Transaction

DB Begin Transaction is used to start a transaction on the database. An error occurs if there is already a transaction in progress on the specified database. To end a database transaction, use the DB End Transaction action.



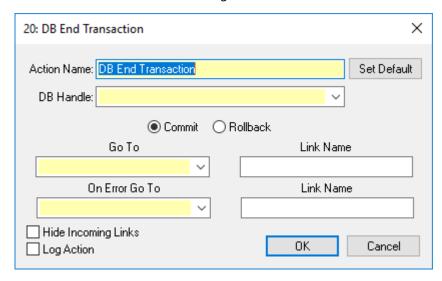
The table below describes the fields on the DB Begin Transaction properties dialog box:

| DB Begin Transaction | |
|----------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'DB Begin Transaction.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'DB Begin Transaction.' |
| DB Handle | Select the variable representing the database handle from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. This field must contain the database handle from the DB Connect action.</new> |

| DB Begin Transaction | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Default Action on Close | Select the 'Commit' or 'Rollback' radio button. If you commit, any changes made by the Execute Query action are saved to the database. If you select 'Rollback,' the changes are not saved. These options come into effect only if the database handle is closed in workflow or if the caller hangs up before the contact reaches the DB End Transaction action. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with this action (for example, if there is already a transaction in progress on the database). |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

DB End Transaction

DB End Transaction is used to either commit or rollback changes to the database that has occurred since the last call to DB Begin Transaction.



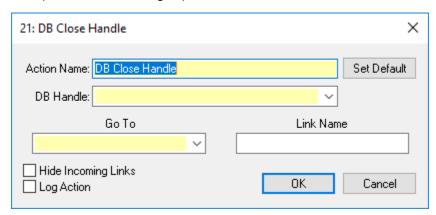
The table below describes the fields on the DB End Transaction properties dialog box:

| DB End Transaction | |
|--------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows the 'DB End Transaction.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'DB End Transaction.' |
| DB Handle | Select the variable representing the database handle from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. This field must contain the database handle from the DB Connect action.</new> |
| Commit/Rollback | Select the 'Commit' or 'Rollback' radio button. If you commit, any changes made by the DB Execute Query action are saved to the database. If you select 'Rollback,' the changes are not saved. |

| DB End Transaction | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. | |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with this action (for example, if there is no transaction to end). | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

DB Close Handle

DB Close Handle is used to close an open database handle in the workflow. This action explicitly closes the handle, which ends the connection to the database. If you close the database handle, all associated query handles and transactions will be closed. The database handle is also automatically closed when the call is ended. This could happen at any point in the workflow, for example, if the caller hangs up.



The table below describes the fields on the DB Close Handle properties dialog box:

| DB Close Handle | | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'DB Close Handle.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'DB Close Handle.' | |
| DB Handle | Select the variable representing the database handle from the dropdown list. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. If you select a variable that is not currently an open database handle, this action is essentially ignored in the workflow.</new> | |
| Go То | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. | |

| DB Close Handle | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |



Chapter 9: Email Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when designing workflow. When an action's properties are incomplete, the icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Any changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all properties are completed.

This chapter describes each of the email workflow actions, including the input fields, buttons, checkboxes and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each email action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying email actions. Refer to the Email Workflow Actions table for a brief description of each email action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

Note: All email actions, with the exception of the Send Email action, require the iceMail add-on for ice. Please contact ComputerTalk Technology, Inc. for more information.

Email messages can either be routed to a queue or can be routed to an individual user. Consider the examples below:

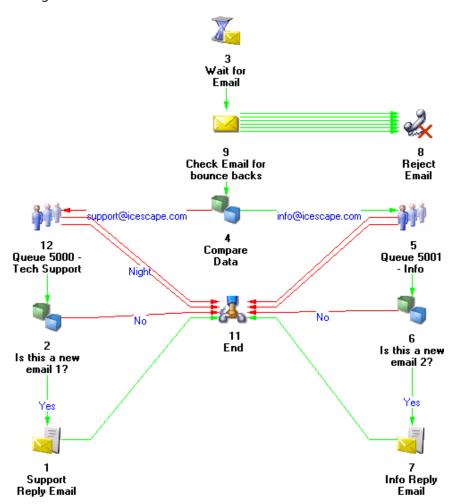
- Messages sent to support@abccompany.com are directed to the Support queue, where the message will be handled by the first available user.
- A reply to an email thread (i.e., a user responded to a message, and the
 customer is sending a reply to the user's message) can be routed to the user
 that first handled the email message.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you have created a workflow page and placed the required actions on the workflow

page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Send a test email message to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

The figure below shows an example of a workflow that can be created for email messages.

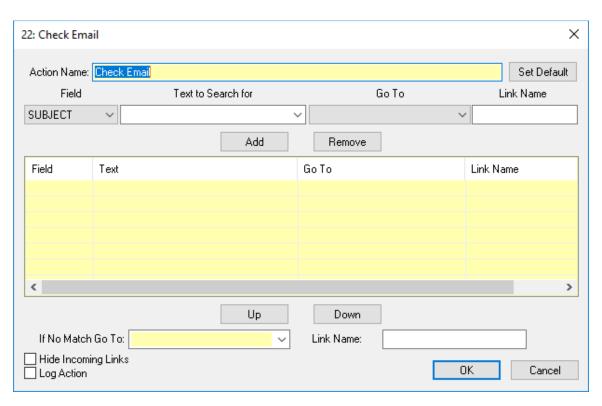


Email Workflow Actions Defined

Email actions are premium actions specifically designed to handle email messages sent to your contact center, as described in the table below:

| Email Workflow Actions | | | |
|------------------------|---|------|------|
| Action | Description | Icon | Page |
| Check Email | Check an incoming email message for keywords in the heading or the body of the message. Email messages can be routed to a distinct workflow path based on these keywords. For example, send a message with the keyword "help" to a technical support queue. | | 382 |
| Compose Reply | Automatically send a response to an incoming email. This feature might be used to send a confirmation email to a customer (e.g., We have received your message and are processing your request). | H | 385 |
| Send Email | Send an email message. For example, you can use this action to send email notifications to users when calls are forwarded to their voicemail DN. | | 387 |
| Wait for Email | Wait for an inbound email. When the email arrives, it is assigned to an object and then routed the next action. This action is the starting point of workflow for email messages. | | 391 |

Check E-mail



Check E-mail can give incoming messages a distinct treatment based on conditions you create. If an email does not match any of the conditions you create, it is sent on a default workflow path. Consider the following examples of conditions that can be added to the Check Email table:

- Scan for a keyword in the body of the email message, and route the caller to the appropriate action. For example, you might scan for the word 'help' and direct the caller to a technical support queue.
- Scan for a keyword in the subject of the email message, and route the caller to the appropriate action. For example, you might scan for the word 'complaint' and direct the caller to a customer service queue.
- Scan for a particular sender's email address, and route the caller to the appropriate action. Priority contacts can be directed to a priority queue.
- Scan for the address to which the email was sent, and route the caller to the appropriate
 action. This option is helpful if your contact center has multiple email accounts. For
 example, email messages sent to support@icescape.com can be directed to a technical
 support queue.

This action can use the following wildcards:

- '?' represents any single character. For example, 'c?t' could represent 'cat' or 'cot.'
- '*' represents any number of characters. For example '*spell' could represent 'spell' or 'misspell.'
- '\' indicates that the next character should not be treated as a special character. For example, '*.exe' could be used to search the body of the email for '*.exe.'

Note: If you type '*?' the question mark is not treated as a special symbol. Similarly, if you type '**', the second asterisk is not treated as a special symbol. To search for a '\' use '\\' in the search string.

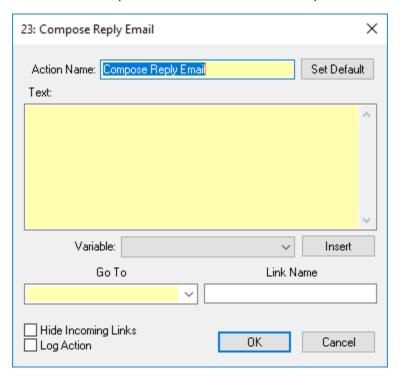
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Check Email.

| Check Email | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Check Email.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Check Email.' | |
| Field | A dropdown list with the following options: Body, Recipient, Sender, and Subject. | |
| Text to Search for | A dropdown list of existing data variables, as well as system variables. You can create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You may also type a static value in this field. The value of the variable must represent the text or email address for which you are scanning.</new> | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select when a match is found for the text. | |
| Add | Once you have created a condition by populating the 'Field,' 'Text to Search for' and 'Go To' fields, use <i>Add</i> to add the condition to the table. | |
| Remove | A button used to remove a condition from the table. The condition must be highlighted before it can be removed. | |

| Check Email | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Up /Down | Buttons used to move a row, or condition, to a new position in the table. The condition must be highlighted before it can be moved. | |
| If no match go to | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select if they do not meet any of the conditions that have been added to the table. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Compose Reply

Compose Reply allows you to send an instant reply to any email message that has arrived at your contact center. For example, an instant reply can inform the sender that the message has been received and a response from a customer service representative will be provided within 24 hours.



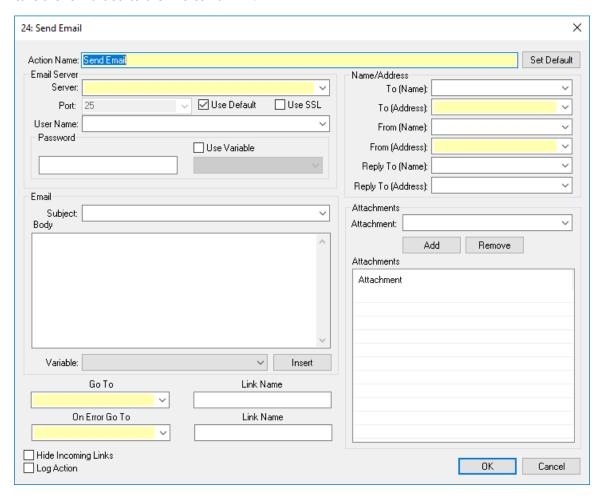
The table describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Compose Reply.

| | Compose Reply | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Compose Reply.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Compose Reply.' | |
| Variable | A dropdown list showing system variables and data variables. | |
| Insert | A button used to insert the selected variable into the reply message. You may insert any number of variables into a message. | |

| | Compose Reply |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| <message Text></message | Enter the text that you want to be included in the email message in the large text box. You can insert a variable into the message by selecting a variable from the dropdown list and clicking <i>Insert</i> . The value of the variable is included in the email message that is sent. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action after the reply message is sent. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Send Email

Send Email allows you to send an email message in the workflow. For example, you may want to set up automated messages that follow up on calls or to send email notifications to users when calls are forwarded to their voicemail DN.



Note: You do not require the iceMail add-on to use this action.

The table describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Send Email.

| Send Email | |
|-------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Wait for Email.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |

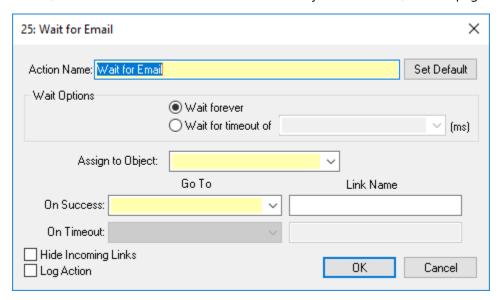
| Send Email | |
|-----------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the "to" address. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Email @Support'). |
| Server | The name of the server for sending emails. You can type in the name or IP address of the server, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Port | Enter the SMTP port of the email server. |
| Use Default | Select "Use Default" if to use the default SMTP port, which is port 25 for non-encrypted sends and port 465 for encrypted sends. |
| Use SSL | Select "Use SSL" for encrypted SMTP sessions. |
| User Name | If needed, you can enter a username for authentication on the email server. You can type in a value, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Password | If needed, you can enter a password for authentication on the email server. You can type in a value, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list under "Use Variable."</new> |
| Body | The content of the email message. You can enter text, a variable, or a combination thereof. |
| Variable/Insert | To insert a variable into the 'Body' field, select it from the dropdown list or select ' <new variable="">' to create a new variable. Click <i>Insert</i>.</new> |
| | Note: You can only access the dropdown list by checking the Use Variable checkbox. Otherwise, you must type in the password into the "Password" text field if it does not take variables. |

| Send Email | |
|--------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| To (Name) | The name of the email message receiver. This is displayed in the 'To' field of the email message. You can type in a name, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You can list multiple names by separating each name with a semicolon. To make sure that multiple 'To' names are mapped to the appropriate 'To' addresses, list them in the same order as the 'To' addresses below.</new> |
| | For example: To (Name): Bob;Fred;Mary |
| To (Address) | The destination email address. You can type in an email address, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. You can send the email to multiple addresses by separating each address with a semicolon. To make sure that multiple 'To' addresses are mapped to the appropriate 'To' names, list them in the same order as the 'To' names above.</new> |
| | For example To (Address): Bob@abc.com;Fred@abc.com;Mary@xyz.com |
| From (Name) | The name of the email message sender. This will be displayed in the 'From' field of the email message. You can type in a name, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| From (Address) | The originating email address. You can type in an email address, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Reply To (Name) | The name of the person to whom a reply should be sent, if this is different from the 'From (Name).' This will be displayed in the 'From' field of the email message. You can type in a name, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |

| Send Email | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Reply To (Address) | The email address account to which you want replies to this message sent, if it is different from the 'From (Address).' You can type in an email address, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| Attachment | Type in the pathname of the file you want to attach to the message. You can also select a variable from the dropdown list or create a new variable by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. Add or remove rows from the list by using the Add/Remove buttons described below.</new> | |
| Add/Remove | Click <i>Add</i> to add the attachment to the list. To remove an item from the list, highlight the row and then click <i>Remove</i> . | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence. | |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all the other actions that have been placed on the page. Select the action that is next in the workflow sequence should an error occur with sending the email. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected in the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 3838. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Wait for Email

Wait for Email is typically the starting point for workflow designed for email messages. This action gathers information about the message sender, which is stored in system variables. This information includes the email address to which the message is sent, the email address of the sender, and much more. For more information on system variables, refer to page 15.



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Wait for Email:

| Wait for Email | |
|----------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Wait for Email.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Wait for Email.' |
| Wait Options | 'Wait Forever' is the default setting. Selecting 'Wait for timeout of' allows you to enter the number of seconds, or select a variable from the dropdown list. Select ' <new variable="">' to create a variable. When this timeout threshold is met, workflow looks to the action specified in the field 'On Timeout Go To.'</new> |

| Wait for Email | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Assign to Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> | |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. All contacts are directed to the action you select from this list. | |
| On Timeout Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. This field is available if you have selected 'Wait for time of' as the wait option. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Managing User Routing

Standard workflow treatment of inbound email objects is to queue the object and send to the next available user. If the email thread has been handled by a particular user previously, this can be treated differently in the workflow to route the object directly to that user if they are available.

The system variable \$Email:IntendedUserID contains the User ID of the last user to have handled a particular email thread. If this is the initial email in the thread, then this value is 0. Optionally, workflow actions can be used to evaluate this value and route inbound replies to that User ID.

Failed routings in cases where this User ID has been deleted, or the intended user is not logged on can be handled by workflow, typically by re-queuing for next available user. Further sophisticated routing can be invoked by querying the state of \$Email:IntendedUserID and making decisions based upon the returned user state. For example, the treatment could be different if the user is Not Ready, Ready, On Call, Wrap Up, etc. For more information on this refer to the section on User Control:Get Property starting on page 267 in Chapter 7: Advanced Options.

By default, if an email object is routed to a user who is Logged On, but Not Ready, the email will be placed in their PAQ. If this is not the desired result, then the desired outcome must be implemented through the workflow.



Chapter 10: IM Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when designing workflow. When an action's properties are incomplete, the icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Any changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all properties are completed.

This chapter describes each of the IM workflow actions, including the input fields, buttons, checkboxes and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each IM action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying IM actions. Refer to the IM Workflow Actions table for a brief description of each IM action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

Note: All IM actions require the Instant Message add-on for ice. Please contact ComputerTalk Technology, Inc. for more information.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you have created a workflow page and placed the required actions on the workflow page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Send a test instant message to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

IM Workflow Actions Defined

IM actions are premium actions specifically designed to handle instant messages sent to your contact center, as described in the table below:

| IM Workflow Actions | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|----------|------|
| Action | Description | Icon | Page |
| Receive Instant Message | Wait for a sender response. The text of the sender's response is stored in a variable, which can then be used to make decisions about routing the contact in the workflow. | • | 382 |
| Reply Instant Message | Automatically send a response to an incoming instant message. This feature might be used to send a confirmation to the sender, or to provide more information or options to the sender (e.g., We have received your support request. Enter 1 for hardware support, or enter 2 for software support). | Φ | 385 |
| Wait for Instant Message | Wait for an inbound instant message session. When the first instant message of a session arrives, it is assigned to an object and then routed the next action. This action is the starting point of workflow for instant messages. | 1 | 391 |

Receive Instant Message



Receive Instant Message is used to "listen" for instant messages from the sender. Consider the following examples of this action in use:

- The sender's message is received. The 'Include message in session log sent to user' checkbox is enabled. The message is then queued. The next available user receives the instant message from the queue with the original text from the sender.
- The sender's message is received. The sender is then sent a reply (using the Reply Instant Message action) with a list of options. The Receive Instant Message action is used again in the workflow to wait for the sender's response and (using additional actions) route the caller accordingly.

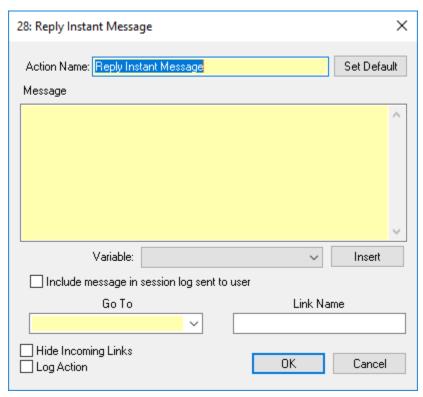
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Receive Instant Message.

| Receive Instant Message | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Receive Instant Message.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Receive Instant Message.' |

| Receive Instant Message | | |
|--|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Timeout | The timeout duration determines how long (in milliseconds) the action waits for the instant message before the 'On Timeout Go To' link is followed. | |
| | You can specify the timeout threshold in milliseconds, select INFINITE from the dropdown list, or select a variable from the dropdown list. Select ' <new variable="">' to create a variable.</new> | |
| Store Message in Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The text of the instant message is stored in the specified variable.</new> | |
| Include Message in Session Log Sent to User | Check this box if you would like the user to see this message in Microsoft Office Communicator when they are connected with the contact. | |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action after the instant message is received. | |
| On Timeout Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action if the instant message is not received within the time specified in the 'Timeout' field. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Reply Instant Message

Compose Reply allows you to send an instant reply to any instant message that has arrived at your contact center. For example, a reply can inform the sender that the message has been received and provide a list of menu options that the sender can choose from. Using additional actions, the workflow can then process the sender's response and route the instant message accordingly.

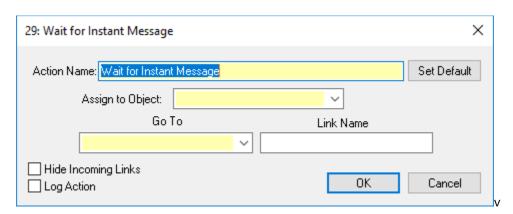


The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Reply Instant Message.

| Reply Instant Message | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Reply Instant Message.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |

| | Reply Instant Message | |
|--|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. | |
| | For this action, the default name is 'Reply Instant Message.' | |
| Message | Enter the text that you want to be included in the instant message. You can insert a variable into the message by selecting a variable from the dropdown list and clicking <i>Insert</i> . The value of the variable is included in the instant message that is sent. | |
| Variable | A dropdown list showing system variables and data variables. | |
| Insert | A button used to insert the selected variable into the reply message. You may insert any number of variables into a message. | |
| Include Message in Session Log Sent to User | Check this box if you would like the user to see this message in Microsoft Lync when they are connected with the contact. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action after the reply message is sent. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Wait for Instant Message



Wait for Instant Message is typically the starting point for workflow designed for instant messages. This action gathers information about the message sender, which is stored in system variables. This information includes the IM address to which the message is sent, the IM address of the sender, and much more. For more information on system variables, refer to page 15.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Wait for Instant Message:

| Wait for Instant Message | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Wait for Instant Message.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Wait for Instant Message.' |
| Assign to Object | A dropdown list of object variables you have already created. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. All contacts are directed to the action you select from this list. |

| Wait for Instant Message | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |



Chapter 11: Voice I/O Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when designing workflow. When an action's properties are incomplete, the icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Any changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all properties are completed.

Voice I/O (Input/Output) encompasses both text-to-speech and speech recognition. This chapter dedicates one section to text-to-speech, and another to speech recognition. Within the sections, each Voice I/O action is described, including the input fields, buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each Voice I/O action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying Voice I/O actions. Refer to the Voice I/O Workflow Actions table below for a brief description of each Voice I/O action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you have created a workflow page and placed the required actions on the workflow page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place a test call to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

Voice I/O Actions Defined

Voice I/O actions are premium actions specifically designed to handle speech recognition and text-to-speech for your contact center, as described in the table below:

| Voice I/O Workflow Actions | | | |
|---|---|-----------|------|
| Action | Description | Icon | Page |
| Speak | The only action required for text-to- speech. Text that you specify is spoken back to callers. | 4 | 406 |
| Allocate Speech Recognition Resource | Ensures that a caller can use speech recognition for the entire duration of the call, or until workflow removes the Resource. | 3 | 416 |
| Free Speech Recognition Resource | Removes the speech recognition resource from the contact. | 23 | 418 |
| Get Speech Recognition Results | Retrieves the results of the speech recognition. | | 420 |
| Start Speech Recognition | Begins the speech recognition. | € | 422 |

Text-to-Speech

ice's text-to-speech feature uses the Microsoft speech engine. It conforms to the SSML standard. The supported markup we can use is available here: http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/hh378377(v=office.14).aspx.

For example: use "<say-as type="spell"><@g_callerinput></say-as>" to play back individual alpha numeric characters.

The standard speech output rate is fast. To adjust the speed, use the cprosody> tag.

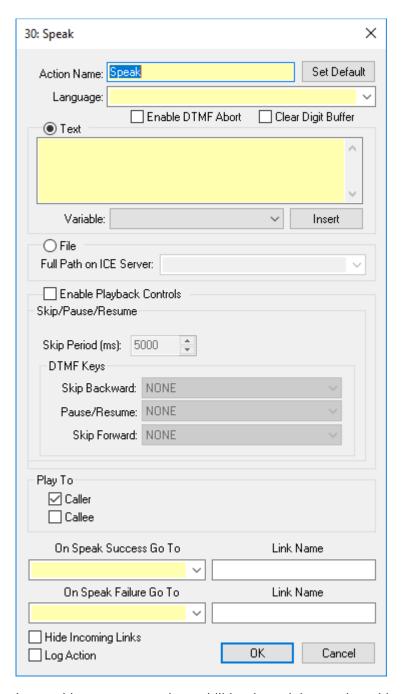
For example, cody rate ='x-slow'><say-as type="spell"><@g_callerinput></say-as>

Note:

- 'x-slow': extra slow.
- The rate can be 'slow,' 'medium,' 'fast,' or 'x-fast.'
- The rate can also be a percentage relative to the default speed i.e., <prosody rate = '42'> will generate a speed output rate that is 42% slower than the default speed.

In the workflow, the Speak action is required to configure text-to-speech in the workflow. The sections that follow explain the Speak action and commonly used voices.

Speak



ice provides text-to-speech capabilities through integration with a third-party text-to-speech server. Using the text-to-speech server, the Speak action converts text to speech and plays this information to a caller.

You can type the text to be spoken into the action's text box, or you can specify a file that the Speak action should read.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Speak:

| Speak | |
|--------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Speak.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the text to speak. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Speak - Please enter your PIN Number'). |
| Language | The languages that you can use for text-to-speech messages are listed in this drop-down box. |
| Enable DTMF Abort | Enable this feature if you want to allow callers to "key through" the speech by entering any DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-Frequency) on their touch-tone telephone. If this feature is disabled, the caller must listen to the speech. |
| Clear Digit Buffer | Enable this feature to clear any digits that might have been entered in a previous action. |
| Text | Enter the text that you want to be converted to speech. You can insert a variable into the text by selecting a variable from the dropdown list and clicking <i>Insert</i> . The value of the variable is converted to speech. |
| | In order to use a variable in the Speak Action's Language field, the value of the variable must correspond to the numeric value of the language pack. For example, if you want to specify the French Canadian TTS language, (aka "French (Canada) (fr-CA 3084)"), then the variable must contain "3084". |

| Speak | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| File | Specify a file that contains the text that you would like to be converted to speech. The file must be located on the ice server, and you must specify the full path. |
| Enable Playback Controls | Enable this checkbox if you want to allow users to control the playback of the speech. You can let them pause the message, adjust its volume, as well as skip forward and back through it. |
| Skip/Pause/Resume | Allows users to adjust their playback position in the speech. By default, the playback skips forward or backward by 5000ms each time users press the specified DTMF keys, but you can use the scrolling list to select a different skip period. You can select the keys for position control from the 'Skip Backward,' 'Pause/Resume,' and 'Skip Forward' dropdown lists as necessary. The default for each of these fields is 'NONE' (no user adjustment). |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when the speech is complete or if the caller enters DTMF (if 'Enable DTMF Abort' is enabled). |
| On Play Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when no resources are available. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |

| Speak | |
|------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Text-to-Speech Voices

There are several voices that can be used in the Speak action. Each voice that you use must already be configured on the ice system and assigned a group ID. The following is a list of available voices when using Microsoft's built-in Text-to-Speech voices.

- English (United States) (en-US 1033)
- English (Canada) (en-CA 4105)
- French (Canada) (fr-CA 3084)
- English (United Kingdom) (en-GB 2057)
- Spanish (Mexico) (es-MX 2058)
- Catalan (Catalan) (ca-ES 1027)
- Danish (Denmark) (da-DK 1030)
- German (Germany) (de-DE 1031)
- English (Australia) (en-AU 3081)
- English (India) (en-IN 16393)
- Spanish (Spain) (es-ES 3082)
- Finnish (Finland) (fi-FI 1035)
- French (France) (fr-FR 1036)
- Italian (Italy) (it-IT 1040)
- Norwegian, Bokmål (Norway) (nb-NO 1044)
- Dutch (Netherlands) (nl-NL 1043)
- Polish (Poland) (pl-PL 1045)
- Portuguese (Brazil) (pt-BR 1046)
- Portuguese (Portugal) (pt-PT 2070)
- Swedish (Sweden) (sv-SE 1053)

Note: Languages that require Unicode support in ice are not fully supported in this release.

Speech Recognition

ice's speech recognition feature is built on Microsoft's speech recognition engine. In the workflow, there are several actions that can be used to create speech recognition workflow. Before these actions can be used, the ice server must be configured by a trained technician.

The sections that follow offer recommendations for application design explain the properties of speech recognition actions, explain the format of the results string, and provide information on call logging.

DTMF-Centric Applications

If you want to provide callers with the option of speaking or using DTMF (i.e., touch tone), you can run the Start Speech Recognition action and the Get Caller Input action simultaneously.

When building this type of speech recognition application, note the following rules and guidelines:

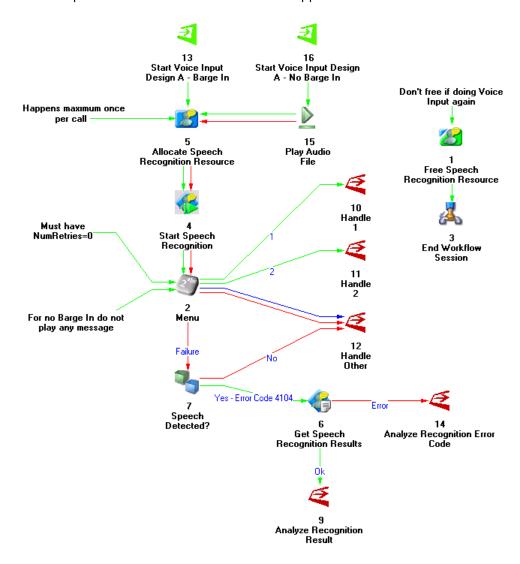
- If DTMF is entered at any time, speech recognition is aborted, and the application behaves as though there is no speech recognition.
- If a DTMF timeout (i.e., First Digit Timeout) occurs, speech recognition is aborted, and the timeout retry logic of the Get Caller Input action is used or the Timeout link is followed, depending on the configuration of Get Caller Input.
- If speech is detected before or during the Get Caller Input action, then any activities (i.e., playing of a Prompt Message) are stopped, and the Failure link of Get Caller Input is followed. When this occurs, the result variable for Get Caller Input contains 4104 as the value. A Get Speech Recognition Results action will also follow the Failure link, and the result variable contains 4329478 as the value.

To disallow barge-in (i.e., the caller cannot key in their selection or speak before the prompt is complete), organize the actions in the following way:

- Play prompts to callers using the Play Audio File action.
- Begin speech recognition using the Start Speech Recognition action.
- Configure the Get Caller Input action without 'No Message' selected for the First Message and 'No Message' selected for the Prompt Message.

• If speech is detected while waiting for a response in Get Caller Input, go to the Get Speech Recognition Results action.

The example below shows how a DTMF centric application can be structured:



Speech Recognition-Centric Applications

Speech Recognition-centric applications assume that most callers will not use DTMF. Therefore, unlike the application design for DTMF-centric applications, the Start Speech Recognition and Get Caller Input actions do not run at the same time.

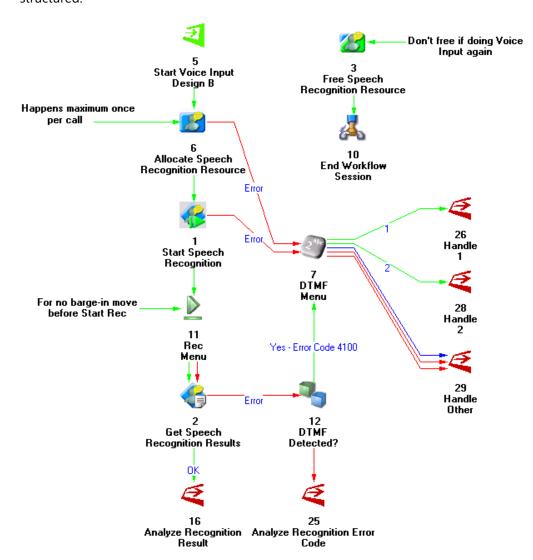
When building this type of speech recognition application, note the following rules and guidelines:

- If DTMF is entered at any time, speech recognition is aborted, and the Failure link is
 followed on the Get Speech Recognition Result action. When this occurs, the result
 variable for Get Speech Recognition Result contains 4100 as the value. Get Caller
 Input can be configured with 'Clear Digit Buffer' disabled to retrieve the digits
 entered by the caller.
- Get Speech Recognition blocks (i.e., the caller does not continue in the workflow) until a result is returned, a recognition timer expires, or DTMF is entered. Set appropriate timer values in the Start Speech Recognition action to ensure that a caller does not wait in the Get Speech Recognition action indefinitely.

To disallow barge-in (i.e., the caller cannot speak before the prompt is complete), organize the actions in the following way:

- Play prompts to the caller using the Play Audio File action.
- Begin speech recognition using the Start Speech Recognition action.
- Retrieve results using the Get Speech Recognition Results action.
- Go to Get Caller Input, if required.

The example below shows how a Speech Recognition-centric application can be structured:



Allocate Speech Recognition Resource



Allocate Speech Recognition Resource is used to ensure that a caller can use speech recognition for the entire duration of the call, or until workflow removes the resource.

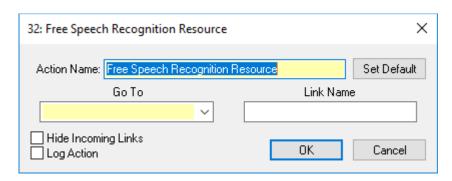
Note: A Speech Recognition Resource can be assigned to a caller only once within the workflow. For example, the workflow cannot assign a resource, free the resource, and then re-assign a resource to the same caller. If speech recognition is required at the beginning of the call and then again at the end of the call, the resource must stay assigned to the contact for the duration of the call.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Allocate Speech Recognition Resource:

| Allocate Speech Recognition Resource | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Allocate Speech Recognition Resource.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the configuration file. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Allocate Speech Rec Resource - @ConfigFile'). |

| Allocate Speech Recognition Resource | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Configuration File | Enter the configuration file for the speech recognition client. This file is typically d:\ice\config\nce-config.cfg. The configuration file specifies the location of the grammar file and recognition server. |
| On Success Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list. |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action when no Speech Recognition Resource can be allocated (which can occur if all licensed ports are in use) or if the speech recognition server is down. In either case, the result code will be set to 4329475 in \$System:ResultCode. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Free Speech Recognition Resource



Free Speech Recognition Resource is used to remove a Recognition Resource from the contact. The Resource is then available for use by other contacts.

Note:

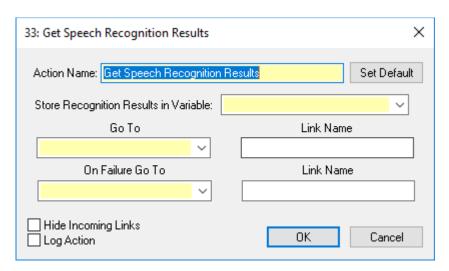
- A Speech Recognition Resource can be assigned to a caller only once within the workflow.
 For example, the workflow cannot assign a resource, free the resource, and then assign a resource to the same caller. If speech recognition is required at the beginning of the call and then again at the end of the call, the resource must stay assigned to the contact for the duration of the call.
- The following actions will automatically free a Recognition Resource (i.e., without using Free Speech Recognition Resource): Route Object, Play Music on Hold (only when 'Play Music from Broadcaster' is enabled), and End Workflow. The Recognition Resource will also be freed if a user answers the call, or if the caller hangs up.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Free Speech Recognition Resource:

| | Free Speech Recognition Resource |
|-------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Free Speech Recognition Resource.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to set the default action name. For this action, the default name is 'Free Speech Recognition Resource.' |

| | Free Speech Recognition Resource |
|------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list. |
| Link Name | An optional field allowing you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown list. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Get Speech Recognition Result



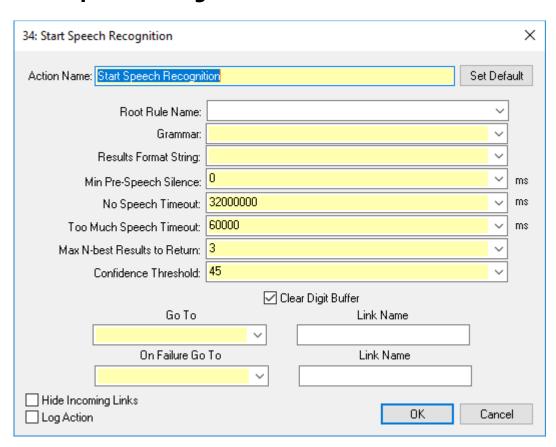
Get Speech Recognition Results can be used once a caller has been prompted to speak. The action waits for the speech to complete and then returns the recognition results. If the action is used later in the workflow (e.g., after the speech recognition is complete), it retrieves the last recognition results, provided they are available.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Get Speech Recognition Results:

| Get Speech Recognition Results | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Get Speech Recognition Results.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the variable used to store recognition results. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Get Speech Rec Results - @SpeechRecResults'). |

| Get Speech Recognition Results | |
|--|--|
| Option | Description |
| Store Recognition Results in Variable | A dropdown list of existing data variables. You can create a new variable by typing the name of the variable directly into the field or by selecting ' <new variable="">' from the list. The recognition results are stored in the specified variable. The format of the result depends on the options selected in the Start Speech Recognition action. For more information, refer to page 426.</new> |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list when the results are returned. |
| On Error Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from this list when there are no results returned. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

Start Speech Recognition



The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Start Speech Recognition:

| Start Speech Recognition | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Start Speech Recognition.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. For this action, the default name is determined by the grammar file. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Start Speech Rec - @GrammarFile'). |

Grammar

This drop-down shows the name of the grammar file (e.g., .yesno).

The location of the grammar file is specified in the configuration file (the Allocate Speech Recognition Resource action allows you to enter the location of the configuration file). You can type in the name of the file, select a variable from the dropdown list, or create a new variable by selecting '<NEW VARIABLE>' from the list.

Note: Start Speech Recognition can be used to stop active recognition if the grammar field is left blank.

The grammar field accepts:

Non-compiled .GRXML file and path

Compiled .cfg grammar file

XML string representing a valid GRXML grammar to compile

Compiled .cfg grammar file:

Once compiled and/or read from disk, the compiled grammar is then cached in the allocated speech engine, until the end of the call, Dealloc is called or Alloc is called again.

Pre-compiled or un-compiled grammar file:

The file name must be in this format: <rootname>, < grammarFilename>.

For example: yesno,en-US.cfg

XML grammar:

Root name must be specified in the GRXML header.

For example:

<grammar xml:lang="en-US" version="1.0"
xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/06/grammar" tag-</pre>

| Start Speech Recognition | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| | format="semantics/1.0" root="fruit"> <rule id="fruit" scope="public"></rule> |
| Results Format String | Refer to page 426 for more information. |
| Min Pre-Speech Silence | The number of seconds required before an utterance is accepted as valid. This timer can be used to determine if the caller started talking before speech recognition was started. The default value is 2000 ms (2 seconds). If the specified duration of silence is not detected, the contact follows the 'On Error Go To' link. |
| No Speech Timeout | The number of milliseconds that ice waits for an utterance to be spoken. The default value is 32000000 ms (approximately 9 hours). When the timeout is reached, the contact follows the 'On Error Go To' link. |
| Too Much Speech Timeout | The maximum length of an utterance, in milliseconds. The default value is 60000 ms (60 seconds). |
| Max N-best Results to Return | The maximum number of results to return. The default value is 3. For example, if the caller says "cat," the application might be 85% confident that caller said "cat," 75% confident the caller said "bat," and 70% confident the caller said "mat." If the value is set to 2, then "cat" and "bat" are returned. |
| Confidence Threshold | The confidence threshold the utterance must score to be considered a result. If the utterance does not meet the confidence threshold, the contact follows the 'On Error Go To' link. |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. The contact follows this link when the results are returned Microsoft's speech recognition engine. |

| Start Speech Recognition | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Option | Description |
| On Error Go To | Callers are directed here if there is a bad grammar name or bad format string, for example. See the table below for a list of failure codes. |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the link that appears between this action and the action selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. |

The following result codes are set if the 'On Error Go To' link is followed:

| 'On Error Go To' Result Codes | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Result Code | Description |
| 4329474 | NCE_REASON_ABORTED. |
| 4329475 | NCE_REASON_ACCEPTED. |
| 4329476 | NCE_REASON_REJECTED. |
| 4329477 | NCE_REASON_SPEECH_TO_EARLY. |
| 4329478 | NCE_REASON_NO_SPEECH. |
| 4329479 | NCE_REASON_TOO_MUCH_SPEECH. |
| 4329480 | NCE_REASON_TOO_SLOW. |
| 4329503 | NCE_REASON_UNKNOWN_GRAMMAR. |
| 9371910 | TS_ERR_NOT_ALLOCATED. |
| 9371973 | TS_ERR_NOT_STARTED. |

Recognition Results Format String

Start Speech Recognition requires you to specify the 'Results Format String.' The string you specify in this field determines the information returned in the result variable of Get Speech Recognition Result. You can specify the format using the following conventions:

- Each field is delineated by angle brackets ("<" and ">"). For example, "<&confidence>;<date>".
- Specify result-level information first, delineated by curly brackets ("{" and "}"). Result-level information applies to all hypotheses or interpretations returned in the result (e.g., the length of the result). Results that are unique for each hypothesis, such as <&answer> and <&confidence>, should not be inside the curly brackets.
- Standard fields are requested using a pre-determined syntax and are preceded by an ampersand ("&"). Refer to the tables below for a list of supported fields.
- Slots are referenced by name (e.g., <date>). Slot confidence scores are referenced using the following format **%slotname** (e.g., <%date>).
- Slot features are referenced using the format slotname.featurname (e.g., <date.month>).
- Format specification for each field is allowed using the format
 - min_width.max_width. Use the hyphen () to invoke left justification for fields where the value is shorter than the specified minimum width. Right justification is the default. For example, the specification <date.month:3.9> causes the month feature of the date slot to be printed with a minimum of three characters and a maximum of 9 characters, using the right justification.

Note: "\" is used as the escape character.

The table below describes the supported result-level fields.

| Result-level Fields | |
|---------------------|---|
| Result Level | Description |
| #_answers | The total number of answers returned. This includes a count of all hypotheses returned by N-best processing and of all natural language interpretations for each of the hypotheses. |
| &utt_length | The length of the utterance. |

| Result-level Fields | |
|---------------------|---|
| Result Level | Description |
| &status | The status, or type, of the result. This is the value returned by the Get Speech Recognition Result, and can be one of the following: EMPTY, REJECTED, SPEECH_TOO_EARLY, NO_SPEECH_TIMEOUT, TOO_MUCH_SPEECH_TIMEOUT, RECOGNIZER_TOO_SLOW_TIMEOUT, RECOGNITION, ENROLLMENT, OR EXCEPTION. |
| &scale | The scaling factor used to generate the value in the &verify_score field. Currently, this is 1000. |

The table below describes the supported answer-level fields.

| Answer-level Fields | |
|---------------------|--|
| Answer Level | Description |
| &confidence | The confidence score for this hypothesis. |
| &string | The transcription of the hypothesis. |
| #_interps | The number of natural language interpretations produced for this hypothesis. |
| #_hyps | The number of hypotheses returned by N-best processing of the utterance. |
| &hyp_index | The index of this hypothesis with the set of hypotheses. |
| &interp_index | The index of this interpretation with the set of interpretations returned for the associated hypothesis. |

| Answer-level Fields | |
|----------------------|--|
| Answer Level | Description |
| &new_answer | TRUE if this is the first or only time this interpretation appears within the entire set of answers or |
| | FALSE if this interpretation has already been returned. This field is provided because the system does not check whether the same interpretation is returned for different hypotheses. |
| %slotname | Returns the confidence score of a slot. |
| slotname | Returns the contents of a slot. |
| slotname.featurename | Returns the contents of a specific feature within a slot (e.g., an item within a list). |

Examples

Consider the following two hypotheses:

- "january twentieth nineteen ninety nine", confidence score=63
- "january twenty fourth nineteen ninety nine", confidence score=52

If the 'Results Format String' in Start Speech recognition is...

"<&confidence>;<date.day>;<date.month>;<date.year>;"

The value of the result variable in Get Speech Recognition Result will be...

"63;20;january;1999;52;24;january;1999;"

If the 'Results Format String' in Start Speech recognition is...

"{<&num_answers>;<&status>;}<&confidence>;<date.day>;<date.month>;<date.year>;<&num_interps>;"

The value of the result variable in Get Speech Recognition Result will be...

"2;RECOGNITION;63;20;january;1999;1;52;24;january;1999;1;



Chapter 12: Survey Actions

Each workflow action has a distinct set of properties that you must complete when designing workflow. When an action's properties are incomplete, the icon appears on the workflow page with a red background. Any changes that you have made in iceAdministrator cannot be saved until all properties are completed.

This chapter describes each of the survey workflow actions, including the input fields, buttons, checkboxes and radio buttons. Use this chapter as a reference for completing required and optional fields for each survey action type. You may also wish to use this chapter as a reference when modifying survey actions. Refer to the Survey Actions table for a brief description of each survey action and for a page reference to the appropriate section within this chapter.

This chapter assumes that you are familiar with viewing workflow and that you have created a workflow page and placed the required actions on the workflow page. For information on the tasks associated with creating a workflow page and adding actions, refer to Chapter 1: Introduction to Workflow.

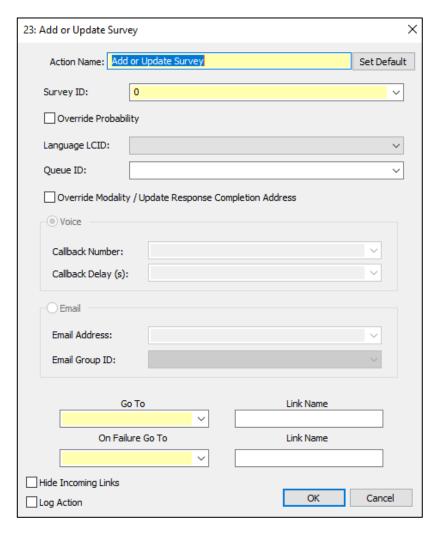
Caution: It is highly recommended to modify workflow outside of regular hours or peak hours. Place test calls or send test emails or IM messages to your contact center after changes are saved to ensure that workflow is functioning properly.

Survey Actions Defined

Survey actions are premium actions specifically designed to handle survey confirmation and participation in your contact center, as described in the table below:

| Survey Actions | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------|------|
| Action | Description | lcon | Page |
| Add or Update Survey | Qualify a survey or update an aspect of qualification for the survey | | 431 |
| Remove Survey | Remove a survey from the contact in the current interaction. This will prevent the workflow/system from offering any survey again during the current interaction. | | 435 |
| Set Survey Response State | Set the Survey Response State of a qualified survey participant. | | 437 |

Add or Update Survey



Use the Add or Update Survey action to qualify a contact at various points in the workflow. ice qualifies contacts that enter the system using the Survey Form properties. This action can also be used to update a specific aspect of qualification for the survey.

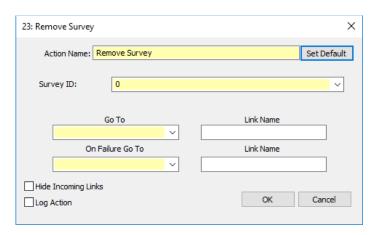
The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Add and Update Survey:

| Add or Update Survey | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Option | Description |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Speak.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. |
| Set Default | A button used to generate a new action name based on the properties selected for the action. |
| | For this action, the default name is determined by the text to speak. The action name is updated when <i>Set Default</i> is clicked (e.g., 'Speak - Please enter your PIN Number'). |
| Survey ID | Enter the Survey ID that the contact is qualifying against. |
| Override Probability | Overrides Presentation Probability field that is set in the survey run form. |
| Language LCID | Use this field to set the language for this survey as per the language codes used in the DB. |
| Queue ID | The Queue ID that is associated with the contact will be qualified against the Survey Runs. |

| Add or Update Survey | | |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Override Modality | Override the contact modality set for the selected survey in the Survey Form. | |
| | This option can also be used to update how the survey is presented. | |
| | If a voice contact qualifies for a Survey Run and their email address is available through other means, Override Modality can be used to send the contact an email with a survey link (if the survey has web and voice modalities). | |
| | If an IM Contact qualifies for a Survey Run and their email address is available through other means, Override Modality can be used to send the contact an email with the web survey link, instead of presenting the link at the end of the chat session. | |
| Voice | Override and configure survey presentation using Voice options. | |
| | This option is only available if Override Modality is selected. | |
| Callback Number | The phone number the system will dial for a callback survey. This option is only available if Override Modality and Voice are selected. | |
| Callback Delay | The delay time before the system dials out for a callback survey. | |
| | This option is only available if Override Modality and Voice are selected. | |

| Add or Update Survey | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Email | Override and configure survey presentation using Email options. | |
| | This option is only available if Override Modality is selected. | |
| Email Address | Email address to send the web survey link to. | |
| | This option is only available if Override Modality and Email are selected. | |
| Email Group ID | Email Group ID used to send out the web survey link. | |
| | This option is only available if Override Modality and Email are selected. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when the action is complete. | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when no resources are available. | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Remove Survey



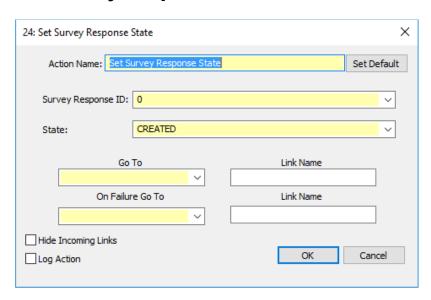
ice qualifies contacts that enter the system using the Survey Form properties. Use the Remove Survey action to remove a qualified a contact from a survey. This will prevent the workflow/system from offering any survey again during the current interaction.

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Remove Survey:

| Remove Survey | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Speak.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Survey ID | Enter the ID associated with the survey to remove the qualified contact. | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when the speech is complete or if the caller enters DTMF (if 'Enable DTMF Abort' is enabled). | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when no resources are available. | |

| Remove Survey | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |

Set Survey Response State



The system updates the Survey Response State of a contact as it progresses through the workflow. Use the Set Survey Response State action to override and set the Survey Response State of a contact.

For more information on the various Survey Response States, please refer

The table below describes the fields and buttons found on the properties dialog box for Set Survey Response State:

| Set Survey Response State | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Action Name | By default, this field shows 'Speak.' You can change this by clearing the field and typing a more descriptive name. | |
| Survey Response ID | Enter the Survey Response ID for which you would like to change the state. Note: The following session variable contains the Response ID associated with the contact: • \$Session.SurveyResponses | |

| Set Survey Response State | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Option | Description | |
| State | Select a state from the dropdown list to set the Survey Response State for the contact. The following lists the ID and description for each state: Created = 0 (Contact has qualified for a Survey Run) Presented=1 (Survey has been presented to the user. Email/IM sent, or callback made) Started=2 (At least one question has been answered, but submission has not been finalized) Completed=3 (Complete, finalized submission) Failed=4 (Failed to present the survey.) Rejected=5 (Contact rejected the survey) Expired=6 (Web survey link has passed its expiry interval as defined in Survey Run) MakingCallback=7 (Workflow is attempting to callback the user) PendingCallback = 8 (Transition state for a response before workflow attempts a callback on it) Handled = 9 (Set just before contact leaves workflow if the contact had met with an agent) Unhandled = 10 (Set just before contact leaves workflow if the contact had not met an agent) | |
| Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when the speech is complete or if the caller enters DTMF (if 'Enable DTMF Abort' is enabled). | |
| On Failure Go To | A dropdown list of all other actions that have been placed on the workflow page. Contacts are directed to the action you select from the list when no resources are available. | |

| Set Survey Response State | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Option | Description | |
| Link Name | Optional fields that allow you to label the links that appear between this action and the actions selected from the 'Go To' dropdown lists. | |
| Hide Incoming Links | An optional checkbox that allows you to hide the incoming links for this action. For more information, refer to Hiding Incoming Links on page 38. | |
| Log Action | An optional checkbox that allows you to log information about this action. For more information, refer to Logging Activity for an Action on page 44. | |



Appendix A: Network Transfer Mode

Using Set Telephony Parameter and Get Telephony parameter, you can set and retrieve a parameter defined as *ice.networkxfermode*. This value can be set to 0, 1, 2 or 3, and determines if ice uses SIP REFER transfers:

- 0 Never perform SIP REFER transfer.
- 1 Perform SIP REFER transfer for user transfers only (this setting applies to blind transfers only).
- 2 Perform SIP REFER transfer for workflow transfers only. This includes transfers initiated with Route Object, and call forwarding from a user ID (i.e., All Calls, No Answer, No Login, PAQ Overflow).
- 3 Perform SIP REFER transfer for all transfers (i.e., 1 and 2).

Using SIP REFER transfer can be useful in a contact center that initiates a high number of transfers. Without SIP REFER transfer, each time a call is transferred, two lines are occupied on ice for the duration of the call; where one line is used to receive the call on ice, and another is used to transfer the caller to the third party. SIP REFER transfer eliminates the need to occupy two trunks.

SIP REFER Transfer

When you use the *ice.networkxfermode* parameter to transfer a SIP call if the transfer fails, ice is notified and resumes control of the call (i.e., The 'On Failure Go To' link of the Route Object action is followed.) The SIP REFER transfer is only used for blind transfers.



Appendix B: Result Codes

Result Codes outlines the error and success messages that appear. Error codes are grouped into General initialization errors, Invalid object pointers, System initialization errors, Serious errors, Warning events, Informational events, Telephony Manager result codes, Switch Manager, and IEV Codes.

| General initialization errors | Code | Meaning |
|--------------------------------|------------|--|
| IEV_CREATE_OBJECT_ERROR | 0x04030001 | Cannot create object (object pointer is NULL from operator new) |
| IEV_INIT_OBJECT_ERROR | 0x04030002 | Failed in object constructor |
| IEV_OPEN_DATASOURCE_ERROR | 0x04030003 | Failed to open DataSource object |
| IEV_OPEN_SESSION_ERROR | 0x04030004 | Failed to open database session |
| IEV_INIT_CRITICALSECTION_ERROR | 0x04030005 | Failed to initialize critical section |
| IEV_INVALID_CONNECTID | 0x04030006 | Invalid ConnectID passed to CWfDataConnectMgr in an attempt to attach to an opened database connection |
| IEV_CREATE_EVENTMGR_ERROR | 0x04030007 | Failed to create Event Manager COM object |
| IEV_QUERY_INTERFACE_ERROR | 0x04030008 | Failed to query interface on COM object |
| IEV_CREATE_IMR_ERROR | 0x04030009 | Failed to create IMR COM object |
| IEV_ADVISE_SERVER_ERROR | 0x0403000A | Failed to advise COM server |

| General initialization errors | Code | Meaning |
|---------------------------------------|------------|---|
| IEV_UNADVISE_SERVER_ERROR | 0x0403000B | Failed to unadvise COM server |
| IEV_OLEDB_PROVIDER_ERROR | 0x0403000C | OLEDB Provider Error |
| Invalid object pointers | Code | Meaning |
| IEV_INVALID_SWITCH_OBJECT | 0x04030010 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB Switch object |
| IEV_INVALID_QUEUE_OBJECT | 0x04030011 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboACDQueue object |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_OBJECT | 0x04030012 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboUser object |
| IEV_INVALID_USERASSIGNMENT_O BJECT | 0x04030013 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboUserAssignment object |
| IEV_INVALID_SKILL_OBJECT | 0x04030014 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboSkill object |
| IEV_INVALID_REQUIREDSKILL_ OBJECT | 0x04030015 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboRequiredSkill object |
| IEV_INVALID_USERSKILL_OBJECT | 0x04030016 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboUserSkill object |
| IEV_INVALID_WFGRAPH_OBJECT | 0x04030017 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboWfGraph object |
| IEV_INVALID_WFACTION_OBJECT | 0x04030018 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboWfAction object |
| IEV_INVALID_WFATTRIBDETAIL_ OBJECT | 0x04030019 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboWfAttributeDetail object |
| IEV_INVALID_WFLINK_OBJECT | 0x0403001A | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboWfLink object |
| IEV_INVALID_WFLINKDETAIL_ OBJECT | 0x0403001B | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboWfLinkDetail object |
| IEV_INVALID_TRUNKGROUP_ OBJECT | 0x0403001C | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboTrunkGroup object |

| General initialization errors | Code | Meaning |
|---------------------------------------|------------|--|
| IEV_INVALID_TRUNK_OBJECT | 0x0403001D | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboTrunk object |
| IEV_INVALID_DNISGROUP_ OBJECT | 0x0403001E | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboDnisGroup object |
| IEV_INVALID_DNIS_OBJECT | 0x0403001F | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboDnis object |
| IEV_INVALID_HOLIDAY_OBJECT | 0x04030020 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboHoliday object |
| IEV_INVALID_EMAILGROUP_ OBJECT | 0x04030021 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboEmailGroup object |
| IEV_INVALID_EMAIL_OBJECT | 0x04030022 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboEmail object |
| IEV_INVALID_CONFIGVALUE_ OBJECT | 0x04030023 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboConfigValue object |
| IEV_INVALID_TEAM_OBJECT | 0x04030024 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboTeam object |
| IEV_INVALID_TEAMASSIGNMENT_ OBJECT | 0x04030025 | Invalid pointer to OLE DB dboTeamAssignment object |

| System initialization errors | Code | Meaning |
|------------------------------|------------|--|
| IEV_READ_TABLE_ERROR | 0x04030030 | Failed to read command rowset |
| IEV_ADD_SWITCHES_ERROR | 0x04030031 | Failed to add switches |
| IEV_ADD_QUEUES_ERROR | 0x04030032 | Failed to add ACD queues to ACD Manager |
| IEV_ADD_USERS_ERROR | 0x04030033 | Failed to add Users to ACD Manager |
| IEV_ADD_SKILLS_ERROR | 0x04030034 | Failed to add skills to switch |

| System initialization errors | Code | Meaning |
|--------------------------------------|------------|---|
| IEV_ADD_CONTACTGROUPS_ | 0x04030035 | Failed to add contact groups to switch |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_ADD_DNISGROUPS_ERROR | 0x04030036 | Failed to add DNIS groups to switch |
| IEV_ADD_DNIS_ERROR | 0x04030037 | Failed to add DNIS to DNIS group |
| IEV_ADD_HOLIDAYS_ERROR | 0x04030038 | Failed to add holidays list |
| IEV_ADD_REQUIREDSKILLS_ | 0x04030039 | Failed to add required skills to ACD queue |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_ADD_WFENGINES_ERROR | 0x0403003A | Failed to add Workflow Engines to |
| | | Workflow Manager |
| IEV_ADD_WFACTIONS_ERROR | 0x0403003B | Failed to add Workflow Actions to Workflow Engine |
| IEV_ADD_WFACTION_ATTRIBUTE_E RROR | 0x0403003C | Failed to add Workflow Action attribute |
| IEV_UPDATE_WFACTION_ERROR | 0x0403003D | Failed to retrieve attributes and links for action object |
| IEV_INVALID_FIELDNAME | 0x0403003E | Invalid field name |
| IEV_EMPTY_FIELDVALUE | 0x0403003F | Empty field value |
| IEV_INVALID_FIELDVALUE | 0x04030040 | Invalid field value |
| IEV_INVALID_WFATTRIBUTEID | 0x04030041 | Invalid attribute ID |
| IEV_INVALID_WFID | 0x04030042 | Invalid Workflow ID for workflow graph |
| IEV_INVALID_WFNODEID | 0x04030043 | Invalid Workflow Node ID |
| IEV_INVALID_WFLINKID | 0x04030044 | Invalid Workflow Link ID |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_WFLINKID | 0x04030045 | Duplicate Workflow Link ID |
| IEV_CREATE_CONTACT_ERROR | 0x04030046 | Failed to create contact record for new interaction |
| IEV_INVALID_WFENGINE_ | 0x04030047 | Unable to obtain pointer to Workflow |
| POINTER | | Engine |

| System initialization errors | Code | Meaning |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|
| IEV_INVALID_SESSION_POINTER | 0x04030048 | Invalid pointer to session (CWfSession) object |
| IEV_INVALID_EVENT_MGR_ POINTER | 0x04030049 | Invalid pointer to Event Manager |
| IEV_ADD_CONFIGVALUES_ ERROR | 0x0403004A | Failed to add config values list |
| IEV_INVALID_COM_CLASS_ POINTER | 0x0403004B | Invalid pointer to singleton CWfmEvnt COM Class |
| IEV_ADD_TEAMS_ERROR | 0x0403004C | Failed to add teams to ACD Manager |
| IEV_ADD_TEAM_ASSIGNMENTS_ER ROR | 0x0403004D | Failed to add teams assignments to team |

| Serious Errors | Code | Meaning |
|----------------------------|------------|---|
| IEV_INVALID_SWITCHID | 0x03030000 | Invalid Switch ID |
| IEV_INVALID_QUEUEID | 0x03030001 | Invalid Queue ID |
| IEV_INVALID_WFENGINEID | 0x03030002 | Invalid Workflow Engine ID (WfEngine ID) |
| IEV_CANNOT_DELETE_CURRENT_ | 0x03030003 | unable to delete Workflow Engine |
| WFENGINE | | because it is currently active |
| IEV_UNKNOWN_EXCEPTION_ON_A | 0x03030004 | Exception encountered from running |
| CTION | | workflow action |
| IEV_SE_EXCEPTION_ON_ACTION | 0x03030005 | SE-exception encountered from running workflow action |
| | | WORKHOW action |
| IEV_NO_DEFAULT_LINK | 0x03030006 | No default or "No Match" link specified |
| IEV_UNKNOWN_EXCEPTION | 0x03033007 | Unknown exception |
| IEV_OPEN_REGISTRY_KEY_ | 0x03033008 | Failed to open registry key |
| ERROR | | |

| Serious Errors | Code | Meaning |
|-----------------------------------|------------|---|
| IEV_CLOSE_REGISTRY_KEY_ | 0x03033009 | Failed to close registry key |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_READ_REGISTRY_KEY_ | 0x0303300A | Failed to read registry key value |
| VALUE_ERROR | | |
| IEV_SET_REGISTRY_KEY_VALUE_ER ROR | 0x0303300B | Failed to set registry key value |
| IEV_NO_DEFAULT_REGISTRY_ | 0x0303300C | No default value defined for the registry |
| KEY_VALUE | | key |
| IEV_WRONG_REGISTRY_KEY_ | 0x0303300D | Unknown register key value type |
| VALUE_TYPE | | |
| IEV_INVALID_SKILLID | 0x0303000E | Invalid skill ID |
| IEV_INVALID_DNISGROUPID | 0x0303000F | Invalid DNIS group ID |
| IEV_UNUSABLE_STATS_RESET_ | 0x03030010 | Stats reset time from database is unusable |
| TIME | | |
| IEV_INVALID_EXPRESSION_TYPE | 0x03030011 | Invalid expression type |
| IEV_ERROR_CREATING_ | 0x03030012 | Error creating a process during execute action |
| PROCESS | | action |
| IEV_ERROR_WAITING_FOR_ | 0x03030013 | Error waiting for a process to end during |
| ОВЈЕСТ | | execute the action |
| IEV_ERROR_GETTING_EXITCODE | 0x03030014 | Error getting process exit code during execute action |
| IEV_ERROR_LOADING_LIBRARY | 0x03030015 | Error executing LoadLibrary Win32 API |
| IEV_ERROR_GETTING_PROC_ | 0x03030016 | Error executing GetProcAddress Win32 |
| ADDRESS | | API |
| IEV_INVALID_TEAMID | 0x03030017 | Invalid Team ID |

| Warning Events | Code | Meaning |
|-----------------------------|------------|--|
| IEV_INVALID_ACTION_RULE | 0x02030001 | Invalid action rule - rule ignored |
| IEV_UPDATE_REGISTER_ERROR | 0x02030010 | Unable to update register |
| IEV_CYCLES_IN_REGISTER_DATA | 0x02030011 | Cycles detected in register data |
| IEV_INVALID_REGISTER_NAME | 0x02030012 | Invalid register name |
| IEV_UNKNOWN_REGISTER_NAME | 0x02030013 | Unknown register name |
| IEV_INVALID_REGISTER_TYPE | 0x02030014 | Invalid register type |
| IEV_GET_REGISTER_DATA_ | 0x02030015 | Failed to read register value |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_INSUFFICIENT_BUFSIZE | 0x02030020 | Insufficient buffer to store returned action structure |
| IEV_INVALID_RETACTIONSIZE_ | 0x02030021 | Invalid pointer to returned action buffer |
| POINTER | | size |
| IEV_INVALID_RETACTIONBUF_ | 0x02030022 | Invalid pointer to returned action buffer |
| POINTER | | |
| IEV_INVALID_EVENT | 0x02030023 | Invalid event code passed to Workflow |
| | | Action object |
| IEV_INVALID_EVENT_DATA | 0x02030024 | Invalid event data passed to Workflow Action object |
| IEV_INVALID_EVENT_POINTER | 0x02030025 | Invalid pointer to event data structure |
| IEV_CYCLES_IN_WORKFLOW | 0x02030026 | Cycles detected in workflow |
| IEV_WFID_ALREADY_EXISTS | 0x02030027 | Occurs when trying to add a workflow that already exists |
| IEV_INVALID_DNIS | 0x02030030 | Invalid or empty DNIS |
| IEV_DNIS_REJECTED | 0x02030031 | DNIS is rejected based on current call counts and MinChannels requirements |

| Warning Events | Code | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---|
| IEV_DNIS_MINS_NOT_SATISIFIED | 0x02030032 | MinChannels conditions for other DNISes not satisfied |
| IEV_DNIS_NOT_FOUND | 0x02030033 | DNIS not found in switch |
| IEV_INVALID_ANI | 0x02030034 | invalid or empty ANI |
| IEV_CONFIGVALUE_NOT_FOUND | 0x02030035 | ConfigValue not found in switch |
| IEV_TRUNK_NOT_FOUND | 0x02030036 | Trunk Not found |
| IEV_INVALID_CONTACTID | 0x02030040 | Invalid contact ID |
| IEV_INVALID_CONTACTDETAILS_PT R | 0x02030041 | Invalid pointer to contact details structure |
| IEV_INVALID_CONTACTGROUPID | 0x02030042 | Invalid contact group |
| IEV_INVALID_ADDRID | 0x02030043 | Invalid address ID or trunk ID |
| IEV_ORPHAN_CONTACT_ RECORD | 0x02030044 | Contact record not deleted from last session |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_QUEUE_ REGISTERED | 0x02030045 | ACD queue is already registered for the contact record |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_CONTACTID_ REGISTERED | 0x02030046 | Contact record is already registered for this ACD queue |
| IEV_CONTACTID_NOT_FOUND | 0x02030047 | Contact record not found in this ACD queue |
| IEV_INVALID_CONTACTRECORD_PT R | 0x02030048 | Invalid pointer to contact record object |
| IEV_INVALID_QUEUEDCONTACT_P TR | 0x02030049 | Invalid pointer to queued contact object |
| IEV_FIND_AVAILABLE_USER_ ERROR | 0x0203004A | Error encountered when searching for available User |
| IEV_INVALID_ORIGINATOR_PTR | 0x0203004B | Invalid pointer to originating party structure |

| Warning Events | Code | Meaning |
|---|------------|---|
| IEV_INVALID_USER_DATA_LEN | 0x0203004C | Invalid user data length |
| IEV_INSUFFICIENT_USER_DATA_BUFFE R_SIZE | 0x0203004D | Insufficient user buffer to hold data |
| IEV_INVALID_CONTACTTYPE | 0x0203004E | Invalid contact type |
| IEV_INVALID_RECONFIG_TYPE | 0x0203004F | Invalid reconfig type |
| IEV_INVALID_RECONFIG_ACTION | 0x02030050 | Invalid reconfig action |
| IEV_INVALID_QUEUE_STATS_ | 0x02030051 | Invalid queue stats type |
| ТҮРЕ | | |
| IEV_CONTACT_ALREADY_ | 0x02030052 | Contact is already being handled |
| HANDLED | | |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_SKILL_UPDATED | 0x02030055 | Skill previously assigned to contact is now updated |
| IEV_SKILL_NOT_FOUND_FOR_ | 0x02030056 | Skill not found for contact |
| CONTACT | | |
| IEV_GET_SKILL_INFO_ERROR | 0x02030057 | Failed to get information on skill |
| IEV_GET_CONTACT_REQUIRED_ | 0x02030058 | Failed to get required skills for contact |
| SKILLS_ERROR | | |
| IEV_GET_USER_SKILLS_ERROR | 0x02030059 | Failed to get skills assigned to User |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_USER_ | 0x02030060 | User is already assigned to the ACD queue |
| ASSIGNMENT | | |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_QUEUE_ | 0x02030061 | ACD queue is already in User's |
| ASSIGNMENT | | assignments |
| IEV_USER_ASSIGNMENT_NOT_ | 0x02030062 | User assignment not found in the ACD |
| FOUND | | queue |
| IEV_INVALID_USERID | 0x02030064 | Invalid User ID |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_PTR | 0x02030065 | Invalid User object pointer |

| Warning Events | Code | Meaning |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---|
| IEV_INVALID_USER_ASSIGNMENT_ PTR | 0x02030066 | Invalid User assignment object pointer |
| IEV_USER_LOGGED_IN_ | 0x02030067 | User already logged in elsewhere |
| ELSEWHERE | | |
| IEV_DIFFERENT_USER_ON_SAME_A DDRID | 0x02030068 | Different User is on the same address ID |
| IEV_ACDQUEUE_NOT_EMPTY | 0x02030069 | ACD Queue still has queued contacts and cannot be deleted |
| IEV_INVALID_DN_TYPE | 0x0203006A | Invalid DN type |
| IEV_AUTOLOGON_ALREADY_ | 0x0203006B | User is already logged on while attempting to autologon |
| LOGGED_ON | | attempting to autologon |
| IEV_CANNOT_FIND_EMERGENCY_C ONTACT | 0x0203006C | Cannot find emergency contact to respond to emergency request |
| IEV_TEAM_ASSIGNMENT_NOT_ FOUND | 0x0203006D | Ream assignment not found in the ACD queue |
| IEV_DUPLICATE_TEAM_ ASSIGNMENT | 0x0203006E | The user is already assigned to the team |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_STATE | 0x02030070 | Invalid User state |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_ACTION | 0x02030071 | Invalid User action |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_DATALEN | 0x02030072 | Invalid User data length passed |
| IEV_FIRE_USER_EVENT_ERROR | 0x02030073 | Failed to fire User event |
| IEV_SEND_USER_EVENT_ERROR | 0x02030074 | Failed to send User event |
| IEV_FIRE_USER_AVAIL_EVENT_ | 0x02030075 | Failed to fire User available event |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_INVALID_ACTION_RESULT_ | 0x02030076 | Invalid User action result pointer |
| PTR | | |

| Warning Events | Code | Meaning |
|-----------------------------------|------------|--|
| IEV_CYCLES_IN_ROUTE | 0x02030077 | Cycles detected in route |
| IEV_INVALID_PAQ_POSITION | 0x02030080 | Failed to add contact record to specified PAQ position |
| IEV_ICEPHONE_CMD_ | 0x02030081 | Failed to process ICEPhone command |
| PROCESSING_ERROR | | |
| IEV_INVALID_TRUNK_ACTION | 0x02030090 | Invalid trunk action |
| IEV_INVALID_TRUNK_EVENT | 0x02030091 | Invalid trunk event |
| IEV_INVALID_TRUNK_DATALEN | 0x02030092 | Invalid trunk data length passed |
| IEV_SEND_RESET_STATS_EVENT_ER ROR | 0x02030094 | Failed to send reset stats event |
| IEV_SEND_QUEUE_STATS_ | 0x02030095 | Failed to send queue stats event |
| EVENT_ERROR | | |
| IEV_SEND_CONTACT_EVENT_ | 0x02030096 | Failed to send contact event |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_FIRE_CONTACT_ACTIVITY_ | 0x02030097 | Failed to fire contact activity |
| ERROR | | |
| IEV_INVALID_CONTACT_EVENT | 0x02030098 | Invalid contact event |
| IEV_FIRE_CONTACT_GROUP_ | 0x02030099 | Failed to fire contact group Update |
| UPDATE_ERROR | | |
| IEV_INVALID_MESSAGE_LENGTH | 0x020300A5 | Message from IMR is an invalid length |
| IEV_INVALID_MESSAGE_TYPE | 0x020300A6 | Message from IMR has an invalid Message Type |
| IEV_INVALID_MESSAGE_PARM | 0x020300A7 | Message from IMR has an invalid Message Paramater |

| Informational Events | Code | Meaning |
|--|------------|--|
| IEV_PENDING_ACTION | 0x01030000 | Workflow action has pending action to be executed by calling process |
| IEV_ROUTE_TO_DIFFERENT_ SWITCH | 0x01030001 | Route contact to a different workflow engine |
| IEV_ROUTE_TO_DIFFERENT_ ENGINE | 0x01030002 | Route contact to a different switch |
| IEV_ROUTE_TO_STARTING_ ACTION | 0x01030003 | Proceed to the starting action |
| IEV_NEW_CONFIG_REGISTRY_ KEY_CREATED | 0x01030004 | New configuration registry key created |
| IEV_NEW_REGISTRY_KEY_VALUE_A DDED | 0x01030005 | New configuration registry key value added |
| IEV_NO_USER_ASSIGNMENTS | 0x01030006 | User is not assigned to any ACD queues |
| IEV_INVALID_TRUNK_GROUP_ ACCESS_CODE | 0x01030007 | Trunk group access code not found in trunk groups for the switch |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_LOGON_ PASSWORD | 0x01030008 | User logon password is invalid |
| IEV_INVALID_DESTINATION_ ADDRESS | 0x01030009 | Invalid or empty destination address |
| IEV_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_ BUSY | 0x0103000A | Called destination busy |
| IEV_DESTINATION_ADDRESS_ NOT_LOGGED_ON | 0x0103000B | Called destination not logged on |
| IEV_REROUTE_CALL | 0x0103000C | Reroute call |
| IEV_INAPPROPRIATE_USER_ ACTION | 0x0103000D | User action performed in wrong state |

| IEV_INAPPROPRIATE_USER_ 0x0103000 EVENT | 3 · · · |
|---|--|
| EVENT | , and the second |
| -1-11 | F invalid User Address ID |
| | F invalid User Address ID |
| IEV_INVALID_USER_ADDRESSID 0x0103000 | |
| IEV_INVALID_REMOTE_USER_DN 0x0103001 | 0 invalid remote User DN |
| IEV_USER_ACTION_REFUSED_BY_C 0x0103001 | |
| OS | perform action |
| IEV_NO_SUITABLE_PAQ_ 0x0103001 | 2 no suitable contact found in User's PAQ |
| CONTACT_FOUND | |
| IEV_CONTACT_NOT_IN_PAQ 0x010300 | given contact not in User's PAQ |
| IEV_CALLS_IN_PAQ 0x0103001 | 4 User's PAQ not empty (logoff denied) |
| IEV_NOT_AUTHORIZED_TO_ 0x0103001 | 5 not authorized to monitor target User |
| MONITOR_TARGET | |
| IEV_DEQUEUE_OBJECT_ERROR 0x0103001 | 6 failed to dequeue object |
| IEV_INVALID_GET_INPUT_DATA 0x0103001 | 7 invalid received digit(s) or event |
| IEV_INVALID_WORKFLOW_DN 0x0103001 | 8 invalid Workflow DN |
| IEV_QUEUE_BUSY 0x0103001 | 9 Queue is in Busy State |
| IEV_QUEUE_EMPTY 0x0103001 | A Queue is empty |
| IEV_QUEUE_IN_NIGHT_MODE 0x0103001 | B no Users logged into the ACD queue - queue in night mode |

| The following is a list of possible low-level ResultCodes from the Telephony Manager: | | |
|---|------------|--|
| Telephony Manager Result Code Code | | |
| TS_ERR_NOT_FOUND | 0x008F0100 | |
| TS_ERR_PARAMETER_NULL 0x008F0101 | | |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_PORT_TYPE | 0x008F0102 | |

| The following is a list of possible low-level ResultCodes from the Telephony Manager: | |
|---|------------|
| Telephony Manager Result Code | Code |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_PORT_SUB_TYPE | 0x008F0103 |
| TS_ERR_NO_AVAILABLE_RESOURCE | 0x008F0104 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_PARAMETER | 0x008F0105 |
| TS_ERR_NOT_ALLOCATED | 0x008F0106 |
| TS_ERR_ALREADY_OPEN | 0x008F0107 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_SWITCH_NUM | 0x008F0108 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_CONN_ID | 0x008F0109 |
| TS_ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED | 0x008F010a |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_STATE | 0x008F010b |
| TS_ERR_BUFFER_TOO_SMALL | 0x008F010c |
| TS_ERR_STATE_NOT_FOUND | 0x008F010d |
| TS_ERR_SUB_STATE_NOT_FOUND | 0x008F010e |
| TS_ERR_MICRO_STATE_NOT_FOUND | 0x008F010f |
| TS_ERR_OUT_OF_MEMORY | 0x008F0110 |
| TS_ERR_TOO_MANY_DIGITS_REQUESTED | 0x008F0111 |
| TS_ERR_OP_NOT_SUPPORTED_BY_MEDIA | 0x008F0112 |
| TS_ERR_BOARD_PORT_NUM_NOT_DEFINED | 0x008F0114 |
| TS_ERR_CALL_ALREADY_CREATED | 0x008F0118 |
| TS_ERR_NO_CALL_CREATED | 0x008F0119 |
| TS_ERR_RESOURCE_ALREADY_ALLOCATED | 0x008F011a |
| TS_ERR_RESOURCE_NOT_ALLOCATED | 0x008F011b |
| TS_ERR_UNEXPECTED_EVENT | 0x008F011c |
| TS_ERR_DUPLICATE_ENTRY | 0x008F011d |

| The following is a list of possible low-level ResultCodes from the Telephony Manager: | |
|---|------------|
| Telephony Manager Result Code | Code |
| TS_ERR_ALREADY_CONNECTED | 0x008F011e |
| TS_ERR_NOT_CONNECTED | 0x008F011f |
| TS_ERR_STARTING_EVENTSIM_THREAD | 0x008F0120 |
| TS_ERR_BAD_NUMBER | 0x008F0121 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_BROADCASTER_NUM | 0x008F0122 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_TONE_NUM | 0x008F0123 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_FEATURE_KEY | 0x008F0124 |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_BOARD_NUM | 0x008F0125 |
| TS_ERR_NUMBER_NOT_PRESENT | 0x008F0126 |
| TS_ERR_CONTACT_ID_ALREADY_SET | 0x008F0127 |
| TS_ERR_MONITOR_ALREADY_ALLOCATED | 0x008F0128 |
| TS_ERR_MONTARGET_ALREADY_ALLOCATED | 0x008F0129 |
| TS_ERR_GENERATING_TMP_FILENAME | 0x008F012a |
| TS_ERR_NO_FREE_TRUNK | 0x008F012b |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_WORKFLOW_RESULT | 0x008F012c |
| TS_ERR_UNEXPECTED_DATA_BUFFER_SIZE | 0x008F012d |
| TS_ERR_WAIT_DONE_TIMEOUT | 0x008F012e |
| TS_ERR_WF_RETRIES_EXCEEDED | 0x008F012f |
| TS_ERR_CTSRVC_INIT_FAILED | 0x008F0130 |
| TS_ERR_CTSRVC_CREATE_FAILED | 0x008F0131 |
| TS_ERR_CREATE_STATE_TABLE_FAILED | 0x008F0132 |
| TS_ERR_NO_THREAD | 0x008F0133 |
| TS_ERR_DUP_HANDLE_FAILED | 0x008F0134 |

| The following is a list of possible low-level ResultCodes from the Telephony Manager: | | |
|---|------------|--|
| Telephony Manager Result Code | Code | |
| TS_ERR_GETHANDLE_FAILED | 0x008F0135 | |
| TS_ERR_CREATE_BROADCASTER_OBJ_FAILED | 0x008F0136 | |
| TS_ERR_CREATE_EVENT_FAILED | 0x008F0137 | |
| TS_ERR_CREATE_IH_OBJ_FAILED | 0x008F0138 | |
| TS_ERR_CREATE_IH_NODE_OBJ_FAILED | 0x008F0139 | |
| TS_ERR_CREATE_BC_NODE_OBJ_FAILED | 0x008F013a | |
| TS_ERR_IH_NOT_RUNNING | 0x008F013b | |
| TS_ERR_REGISTRY_READ | 0x008F013c | |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_SECURITY_KEY | 0x008F013d | |
| TS_ERR_FUNCTION_ACTIVE | 0x008F013e | |
| TS_ERR_STARTING_TTSPORTMANAGER_THREAD | 0x008F013f | |
| TS_ERR_TTS_NOT_ENABLED | 0x008F0140 | |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_TTSENGINE_TYPE | 0x008F0141 | |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_PARM_TYPE | 0x008F0142 | |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_PARM_FORMAT | 0x008F0143 | |
| TS_ERR_INVALID_ASRENGINE_TYPE | 0x008F0144 | |
| TS_ERR_NOT_STARTED | 0x008F0145 | |
| TS_ERR_ECT_TRANSFER_FAILED | 0x008F0146 | |
| TS_ERR_FILE_READ_ERROR | 0x008F0147 | |
| TS_ERR_LOAD_LIBRARY_ERROR | 0x008F0148 | |
| TS_ERR_GET_PROC_ADDRESS_ERROR | 0x008F0149 | |
| TS_ERR_BAD_TTS_TEXT | 0x008F014a | |
| SWM_ERR_LISTENER_BUSY | 0x170001 | |

| The following is a list of possible low-level ResultCodes from the Telephony Manager: | |
|---|----------|
| Telephony Manager Result Code | Code |
| SWM_ERR_CONNECTION_ALREADY_EXISTS | 0x170002 |
| SWM_ERR_UNKNOWN_SWITCHTYPE | 0x170003 |
| SWM_ERR_CFG_FAILED | 0x170004 |
| SWM_ERR_NO_PATH | 0x170005 |
| SWM_ERR_NOT_LISTENER | 0x170007 |
| SWM_ERR_NOT_TALKER | 0x170008 |
| SWM_ERR_COMM_FAILURE | 0x17000A |
| SWM_ERR_INVALID_SWITCH | 0x17000B |
| SWM_ERR_NOT_CONNECTED | 0x17000D |
| SWM_ERR_DISABLED | 0x17000F |
| SWM_ERR_NO_CFG_FILE | 0x170010 |
| SWM_ERR_UNKNOWN_ERROR | 0x170011 |
| SWM_ERR_BUS_BUSY_OTHER_CONN_TYPE | 0x170012 |
| SWM_ERR_INVALID_CLIENT | 0x170013 |
| SWM_ERR_PARTIAL_DISCONNECT | 0x170014 |

| Switching Manager Error Codes | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| General Errors | Code |
| SWIERR_INVALID_COMMAND | 0x40000 |
| SWIERR_DLL_INVALID_DEVICE | 0x40001 |
| SWIERR_DEVICE_ERROR | 0x40002 |
| SWIERR_NO_RESOURCES | 0x40003 |
| Parameter Errors | Code |

| Switching Manager Error Codes | |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| General Errors | Code |
| SWIERR_INVALID_STREAM | 0x40004 |
| SWIERR_INVALID_TIMESLOT | 0x40005 |
| SWIERR_MISSING_PARAMETER | 0x40006 |
| SWIERR_INVALID_CLOCK_PARM | 0x40007 |
| SWIERR_INVALID_SPEED | 0x40008 |
| SWIERR_NOT_CONFIGURABLE | 0x40009 |
| SWIERR_INVALID_MODE | 0x4000A |
| SWIERR_INVALID_MINOR_SWITCH | 0x4000B |
| SWIERR_INVALID_PARAMETER | 0x4000C |
| SWIERR_UNSUPPORTED_MODE | 0x4000D |
| Switch Errors | Code |
| SWIERR_NO_PATH | 0x4000D |
| SWIERR_SWITCH_VERIFY_ERROR | 0x4000F |
| SWIERR_INTERNAL_CONFLICT | 0x40010 |
| SWIERR_CONNECTION_NOT_SUPPORTED | 0x40011 |
| SWIERR_MVIP_BUS_NOT_ENABLED | 0x40012 |
| Generic Errors | Code |
| SWIERR_UNKNOWN_ERROR | 0x40013 |
| NCC Errors | Code |
| NCCERR_NOT_CAPABLE | 0x001C0001 |
| NCCERR_INVALID_CALL_STATE | 0x001C0002 |
| NCCERR_ADDRESS_BLOCKED | 0x001C0003 |
| NCCERR_NO_CALLID | 0x001C0004 |
| VCE Errors | Code |

| Switching Manager Error Codes | |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| General Errors | Code |
| VCEERR_INVALID_MESSAGE | 0x30000 |
| VCEERR_NO_MESSAGE | 0x30001 |
| VCEERR_INVALID_OPERATION | 0x30002 |
| VCEERR_PLAY_ONLY | 0x30003 |
| VCEERR_NO_SPACE | 0x30004 |
| VCEERR_MIXED_ENCODING | 0x30005 |
| VCEERR_WRONG_FILE_TYPE | 0x30006 |
| VCEERR_WRONG_ENCODING | 0x30007 |
| VCEERR_OUT_OF_INDICES | 0x30008 |
| VCEERR_UNSUPPORTED_ENCODING | 0x30009 |
| VCEERR_BAD_PROMPT_COMMAND | 0x30000A |
| VCEERR_PROMPT_BUILD_FAIL | 0x30001B |
| VCEERR_CONVERSION_FAILED | 0x30002C |

| IEV Error | Code | Description |
|---|------------|--|
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_ACCOUNT_LOCKED | 0x01030023 | A user account is locked |
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_PASSWORD_EXPIRED | 0x01030024 | User password failed |
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_PASSWORD_LAST_ATT EMP | 0x01030025 | User password failed, the last attempt before the account is locked. |
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_RETRY_MAX_REACHED | 0x01030026 | User retry password has reached max retry |
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_PASSWORD_ALREADY _USED | 0x01030027 | User password was previously used |

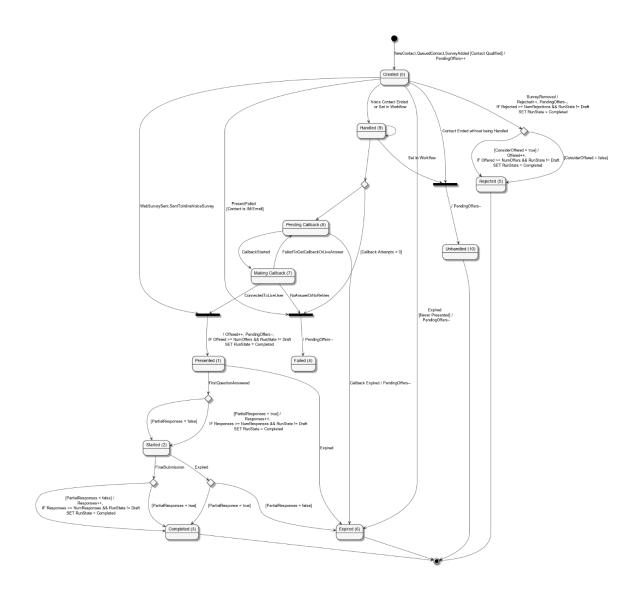
| IEV Error | Code | Description |
|---|------------|---|
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_CHANGE_DENIED | 0x01030028 | User password cannot be changed, dude to min change password requirement. |
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_NOT_ALLOW_TO_LOGI N_FROM_DEVICE | 0x01030029 | The user cannot log in from the device (i.e., phone set) |
| IEV_PASSWORD_ERROR_FAILED_PASSWORD_ POLICY | 0x01030030 | User password failed min length policy. |
| IEV_ROUTINGRULE_MATCH_NOT_FOUND | 0x01030031 | Failed to find a regular expression routing rule. |
| IEV_ERR_NO_FREE_TRUNK | 0x01030032 | Failed to find a free trunk for outbound calls. |
| IEV_ERR_FAILED_CONNECT_USER_DEVICE | 0x01030033 | Failed to connect to the User phone device. |
| IEV_SWITCH_IS_NOT_ACTIVE | 0x01030034 | The switch is not active error |
| IEV_FIRE_SWITCH_ACTIVITY_ERROR | 0x01030035 | Failed to fire switch activity event |
| IEV_LOGON_ATTEMPT_THRESHOLD_REACHED | 0x01030036 | Logon attempt was in progress longer than the threshold time |



Appendix C: Survey Response State Diagram

The system updates the Survey Response State of a contact as it progresses through the workflow. Use the following diagram to understand the various Survey Response States:

| Survey Name | Survey ID | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| Created | 0 | Contact has qualified for a Survey Run. |
| Presented | 1 | Survey has been presented to the user. Email/IM sent, or callback made. |
| Started | 2 | At least one question has been answered, but submission has not been finalized. |
| Completed | 3 | Complete, finalized submission. |
| Failed | 4 | Failed to present the survey. |
| Rejected | 5 | Contact rejected the survey. |
| Expired | 6 | Web survey link has passed its expiry interval as defined in Survey Run. |
| MakingCallback | 7 | Workflow is attempting to callback the user. |
| PendingCallback | 8 | Transition state for a response before workflow attempts a callback on it. |
| Handled | 9 | Set just before contact leaves workflow if the contact had met with an agent |
| Unhandled | 10 | Set just before contact leaves workflow if the contact had not met an agent |



Index

A В actions. See workflow actions base subdirectories, 70, 72, 85 adding C actions to existing workflow, 55 call web service, 294 actions to workflow page, 28 check ANI, 171 holidays, 102 check DNIS, 174 variables, 120 check email, 377 workflow graphs, 23, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150 comment, 181 workflow pages, 23, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150 compare data, 183 allocate speech recognition resource, 410 compose reply, 380 ANI, defined, 171 connector in, 188 assign DN, 160 connector out, 190 assign skills to object, 162 contact center, defined, xi assign value to variable, 166 contacts, defined, xi audio message groups creating adding, 73 audio messages, 75, 87 deleting, 95 holidays, 102 audio messages variables, 120 base subdirectories, 72, 85 workflow graphs, 23, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150 deleting, 93 workflow pages, 23, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150 deleting all, 97 cut and paste workflow, 51 viewing, 68

get speech recognition result, 414 D get telephony parameter, 305 datetime, 117 H DB begin transaction, 367 DB close handle, 371 hiding incoming links, 38 DB connect, 357 holidays DB end transaction, 369 adding, 102 DB execute query, 360 check time schedule, 178 DB next record, 364 deleting, 103 deleting deleting all, 104 audio messages, 93 viewing, 100 holidays, 103 I variables, 127 ice3, defined, xi workflow actions, 58 iceManager Administrator, defined, xi workflow graphs, 61, 151, 152 dial digits, 192 L E link router in use, 40 email messages, workflow for, 19, 21 properties, 226 end workflow session, 225 links evaluate expression, 194 moving, 53 execute external action, 308, 311 viewing, 13 exit building block routine, 320 logging activity for an action, 44 F M free speech recognition resource, 412 make call, 321 G messages get caller input, 213 adding, 75, 87 get object user data, 303 deleting, 93 get queue status, 220 viewing, 68

N S network transfer mode, 434 searching for actions, 6 send email, 382 0 set object user data, 338 obtain lock action, 329 set telephony parameter, 340 origin contact groups, 32 set user whisper, 334 output debug string, 331 skills assign skills to object action, 162 P remove skills action, 249 play audio file, 227 speak play music on hold, 231 properties, 402, 425, 429, 431 Q voices, 405 queue object, 234 speech recognition application design, 406 R standard actions, 155 receive instant message, 392 start speech recognition record audio file, 238 properties, 416 reject call, 244 result codes, 419 release link transfer (RLT), 434 results format string, 420 release lock action, 333 T remove object form queue, 247 remove skills, 249 terminus, 45 reply instant message, 394 text-to-speech, 400 Result Code, 435 U route object, 251 user control, 260 routine routine properties. See routine properties V routines validating workflow, 59, 63 adding arguments to. See variables

adding, 120 forming links, 34 assigning value to, 166 links between pages, 41 deleting, 127 moving actions, 48 deleting all, 128 moving links, 53 purging unused, 129 searching for actions, 6 system variables, 113 standard action summary, 155 user-defined variables, 106 terminus, 45 voice calls, workflow for, 16 toolbar, 25, 28 understanding workflow, 16 W validating, 59, 63 wait for email, 386, 410 viewing actions, 8 wait for incoming call, 255 viewing holidays, 100 wait for instant message, 396 viewing links, 13 worfklow voice calls, 16 defined, 1 workflow actions workflow adding to workflow, 55 adding a graph, 23, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150 allocate speech recognition resource, 410 adding a holiday, 102 assign DN, 160 adding a page, 23, 137, 142, 143, 146, 148, 150 assign skills to object, 162 adding actions, 28 assign value to variable, 166 adding an action, 55 call web service, 294 adding variables, 120 check ANI, 171 aligning actions, 48 check DNIS, 174 cutting and copying, 51 check email, 377 defining a starting point, 45 comment, 181 deleting a graph, 61, 151, 152 compare data, 183 deleting actions, 58 compose reply, 380 deleting all, 62 connector in, 188 email messages, 19, 21 connector out, 190 finding a workflow page, 2

DB begin transaction, 367

DB close handle, 371

DB connect, 357

DB end transaction, 369

DB execute query, 360

DB next record, 364

dial digits, 192

end workflow session, 225

evaluate expression, 194

execute external action, 308, 311

exit building block routine, 320

free speech recognition resource, 412

get caller input, 213

get object user data, 303

get queue status, 220

get speech recognition result, 414

get telephony parameter, 305

link router, 226

make call, 321

obtain lock action, 329

output debug string, 331

play audio file, 227

play music on hold, 231

queue object, 234

receive instant message, 392

record audio file, 238

reject call, 244

release lock action, 333

remove object from queue, 247

remove skills, 249

reply instant message, 394

route object, 251

send email, 382

set object user data, 338

set telephony parameter, 340

set user whisper, 334

speak, 401

start speech recognition, 416

user control, 260

viewing, 8

wait for email, 386, 410

wait for incoming call, 255

wait for instant message, 396

workflow actions toolbar, 25, 28